

**REPUBLIQUE DU NIGER**



**FRATERNITE-TRAVAIL -PROGRES**

**OFFICE OF THE  
PRIME MINISTER**

\*\*\*\*\*

**PERMANENT SECRETARIAT  
OF THE PRSP**

# **POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY**

**Full Poverty Reduction Strategy,  
Prepared by the Government of Niger**



Niamey, January 2002

Contents	Page
List of Acronyms and abbreviations.....	7
List of tables.....	9
List of boxes.....	9
List of figures.....	9
Methodological Note.....	10
Introduction.....	12
PART I: Diagnosis of Poverty in Niger.....	17
I. Characteristics of Poverty in Niger.....	18
1.1. Definition and various perceptions of poverty.....	18
1.1.1. Definition of poverty.....	18
1.1.2. People's perception of poverty.....	18
1.1.3. Knowledge of poverty in Niger.....	19
1.2. The Poverty Profile.....	20
1.2.1. Monetary poverty.....	20
1.2.1.1. Sources of income.....	20
1.2.1.2. Income.....	21
1.2.1.3. Household consumption.....	21
1.2.2. Poverty in living conditions.....	24
1.2.2.1. Malnutrition.....	24
1.2.2.2. Access to drinking water and sanitation.....	24
1.2.2.3. The health situation.....	27
1.2.2.4. Education.....	30
1.2.2.5. Habitat.....	33
1.2.3. Regional disparities.....	33
1.3. Other Causes of Poverty.....	34
1.3.1. People's Perceptions of the Causes of Poverty.....	34
1.3.2. Vulnerability.....	36
1.3.2.1. Rural development.....	36
1.3.2.2. Food security.....	37
1.3.2.3. Rapid population growth and demographic pressure.....	37
1.4. Poverty by Gender.....	38
1.4.1. Forms of discrimination against women.....	38
1.4.2. Low income levels for women.....	39
1.4.3. Girls' low education levels and women's illiteracy.....	39
1.4.4. Women's poor health.....	40
1.4.5. Greater vulnerability of women.....	40
II. Trends in Principal Aggregates Over the Past Ten Year.....	41
2.1. Supply of Goods and Services.....	41
2.1.1. Production.....	41
2.1.2. Imports.....	42

2.2. Demand for Goods and Services.....	42
2.2.1. Consumption.....	43
2.2.2. Investment.....	43
2.2.3. Exports .....	44
2.3. Public Finance.....	45
2.3.1. Revenue.....	45
2.3.2. Expenditures .....	46
2.4. Balance of Payments 1990–2000.....	47
2.5. Domestic and External Borrowing .....	49
2.5.1. Domestic Debt .....	49
2.5.2. External Debt .....	50
2.6. Net Foreign Assets.....	51
2.7. Credit .....	51
2.8. Interest Rate.....	52
2.9. Monetary indicators .....	52
PART II: Niger's Vision of Its Development.....	54
III. National Priorities and Poverty Reduction Objectives .....	55
3.1. Objectives of the Poverty Reduction Strategy .....	55
3.2. Priorities Expressed by the Population.....	56
3.3. National Priorities Within the Framework of Poverty Alleviation.....	57
3.3.1. Creation of a stable macro-economic framework as a prerequisite for sustainable growth.....	57
3.3.1.1. The foundation of growth.....	57
3.3.1.2. Objectives and policies .....	59
3.3.2. Promotion of rural development objectives .....	60
3.3.3. Development of the social sectors .....	61
3.3.3.1. Education.....	62
3.3.3.2. Health.....	63
3.3.3.3. Water and sanitation .....	63
3.3.4. Development of road transportation, mining, and energy.....	64
3.3.5. Promotion of the private sector, tourism, and handicraft.....	64
3.3.6. Urban development.....	64
3.3.7. Promotion of good governance, the strengthening of human and institutional capacity and decentralization.....	65
3.3.7.1. Political governance.....	65
3.3.7.2. Economic governance.....	65
3.3.7.3. Local governance and decentralization .....	65
3.3.7.4. Strengthening human and institutional capacities .....	66
PART III: Strategic Policy Orientations and Priority Actions, 2000-04.....	67
IV. Strategies for Poverty Reduction to the Year 2015.....	68
4.1. Strategy Principles .....	68

4.1.1.	Gender considerations .....	68
4.1.2.	Promoting good governance .....	68
4.1.3.	Redefining the role of stakeholders .....	68
4.1.3.1.	The State .....	68
4.1.3.2.	The population .....	69
4.1.3.3.	The civil society .....	69
4.1.3.4.	The private sector.....	70
4.1.3.5.	Development partners .....	71
4.2.	Comprehensive Poverty Reduction Strategy in Niger by the year 2015 .....	71
4.2.1.	The PRS macroeconomic framework.....	71
4.2.1.1.	Baseline scenario .....	71
4.2.1.2.	Short and medium-term perspective in a slow growth scenario ....	72
4.2.1.3.	Fast growth scenario .....	73
4.2.1.4.	Financial sector and growth strategy .....	75
4.2.2.	Development of production sectors strategies .....	77
4.2.2.1.	The rural sector and food security .....	77
4.2.2.2.	Road transport, mines, and energy.....	78
4.2.2.3.	The private sector, tourism, and handicraft.....	79
4.2.3.	Securing the poor's access to basic social services .....	79
4.2.3.1.	Education.....	79
4.2.3.2.	Water and sanitation .....	80
4.2.3.3.	Health, HIV/AIDS, and the population .....	80
4.2.3.4.	Access to safe drinking water .....	81
4.2.3.5.	Urban development.....	82
4.2.4.	Promotion of good governance and strengthening human and institutional capacity and decentralization.....	82
4.2.4.1.	Political governance.....	82
4.2.4.2.	Economic governance.....	82
4.2.4.3.	Local governance and decentralization .....	83
4.2.4.4.	Transparency and combating corruption .....	83
4.2.4.5.	Building human and institutional capacities .....	83
4.2.4.6.	Information and communication technology development.....	84
4.3.	Risks to the Strategy .....	84
V.	Priority Actions, 2002-04 .....	85
5.1.	Priority actions Related to the Macroeconomic Framework.....	85
5.1.1.	Improving budget preparation and programming.....	86
5.1.2.	Streamlining budget execution .....	87
5.1.3.	Enhancing budget management.....	87
5.1.5.	Strengthening the management of human resources.....	88
5.2.	Priority Actions Related to the Productive Sectors .....	88
5.2.1.	Rural sector .....	88
5.2.1.1.	Agro-sylvo-pastoral development and food security.....	89
5.2.1.2.	Desertification control and management of natural resources.....	89
5.2.1.3.	Income generating activities development.....	89

5.2.2. Road transports, mines, and energy sectors .....	89
5.3. Priority Action in the Social Sectors .....	90
5.3.1. Education .....	90
5.3.2. Priority health and HIV/AIDS actions .....	90
5.3.2.1. Health.....	90
5.3.2.2. HIV/AIDS .....	92
5.3.3. Priority actions in the area of access to safe water and sanitation.....	92
5.4. Priority Action in Support of Improving Governance and Building Up Human and Institutional Resources.....	92
5.4.1. Good governance.....	92
5.4.2. Decentralization .....	92
5.4.3. Building up human and institutional resources.....	93
5.5. Reaching the HIPC Completion Point by End-2002 .....	94
VI. Strategy Implementation and Monitoring/Evaluation Arrangements.....	95
6.1. Context.....	95
6.2. The Poverty Reduction Information System (SIRP).....	95
6.3. Main Types of Indicators.....	96
6.3.1. Monetary poverty indicators .....	96
6.3.2. Indicators of poverty in the standards of living .....	96
6.3.3. Indicators of poverty of socioeconomic opportunities .....	96
6.3.4. Intermediary poverty indicators or process indicators .....	97
6.3.5. Gender indicators .....	97
6.4. Institutional Arrangements Required by the SIRP .....	97
6.4.1. The existing information system.....	97
6.4.1.1. The periodic administrative surveys.....	98
6.4.1.2. Light national surveys .....	98
6.4.2. Strengthening the current system.....	98
6.4.2.1. Statistical data requirements with respect to poverty reduction ....	98
6.4.2.2. Implementing new institutional arrangements.....	100
6.5. The Institutional Framework for the SRP Implementation .....	100
6.6. SRP Implementation Instruments .....	101
6.6.1. National and sector programs .....	101
6.6.2. Budget framework .....	103
6.6.2.1. Baseline .....	104
6.6.2.2. High growth scenario.....	104
6.6.2.3. Low growth scenario .....	105
6.7. Periodic Updating of the SRP .....	105
Conclusion.....	107
Bibliography.....	108

Annexes

1. Poverty Maps .....	113
2. Macroeconomic Framework .....	123
3. Budget reform matrix .....	132
4. Quantitative targets for poverty reduction .....	139
5. Core set of indicators for the monitory of the PRS .....	140
6. Action plan of the poverty reduction strategy .....	145

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AEP	:Drinking Water Supply System
AfDB	:African Development Bank
AGHRYMET	:Regional Center for Agronomy, Hydrology, and Meteorology
AIDS	:Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
APRM	:Accelerated Participatory Research Methods
BCG	:Bacillus Calmet-Guérin vaccine
CAFER	:Road Maintenance Financing Fund
CARE	:CARE (International—U.S. NGO)
CFAF	:African Financial Community Franc
CNCA	:National Agricultural Credit Bank (CNCA)
CUN	:Niamey Urban Community
DAEFP	:Directorate of Economic and Financial Analysis and Forecasting
DDS	:Departmental Directorate of Health
DEP	:Directorate of Research and Programming
DHSN	:Demographic and Health Survey of Niger
DIEPA	:International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade
DIGOH	:Directorate of Water Works Inventories and Management
DPP	:Directorate of Programs and Planning
DPT	:Diphtheria, Pertussis, Tetanos
DSCN	:Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts
ECAE	:Agricultural and Livestock Environment Survey
ECOWAS	:Economic Community of West African States
EDF	:European Development Fund
ENBC	:Budgetary Consumption National Survey
ENSI	:Informal Sector National Survey
EPCES	:Economic and Social Environment Permanent Survey
EU	:European Union
EVP	:Expanded Vaccination Program
FAO	:Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GDP	:Gross domestic product
HDI	:Human Development Index
HIMO	:Highly Labor-intensive
HIPC	:Heavily Indebted Poor Countries
HIV	:Human immunodeficiency virus
HPI	:Human Poverty Index
ICRISAT	:International Crop Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics
IEC	:Information-Education-Communication
IFAD	:International Fund for Agricultural Development
IMF	:International Monetary Fund
IPF	:Women's Participation Index
MD/SPPF/PE	:Ministry of Social Development, Population, Advancement of Women and Child Protection
MDA	:Ministry of Agricultural Development
MDR	:Ministry of Rural Development

ME/LCD	:Ministry of the Environment and Combating Desertification
MEN	:Ministry of National Education
MF/E	:Ministry of Finance and Economy
MFP/MA	:Ministry of the Civil Service and Government Modernization
MICSS	:Multiple Indicator Cluster Sample Survey
MP	:Ministry of Planning
MSP	:Ministry of Public Health
NGO	:Nongovernmental organization
NHDR	:National Human Development Report
OHADA	:Organization for the Harmonization of Business Law in Africa
OPVN	:Niger Office for Food Products
PAC	:Community Action Program
PADEM	:African Program to Establish a Household Survey Mechanism
PCLCP	:Framework Program to Combat Poverty
PEM	:Modern Water Points
PM	:Prime Minister
PNCD	:National Program on Communication for Development
PNEDD	:National Environmental Plan for Sustainable Development
PNLCP	:National Poverty Reduction Program
POLIO	:Poliomyelitis
PRAP	:Regional Priority Action Programs
PRS	:Poverty Reduction Strategy
PRSP	:Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
PS/PRSP	:Permanent Secretariat of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
RINI	:Niger Rice
SAP/GC	:Early Warning System for Disaster Management
SIGNER	:Niger Geographic Information Systems
SNE	:National Water Company
SNIS	:National Health Information System
SOSA	:Operational Strategy for Food Security
SSP	:Primary Health Care
STD	:Sexually Transmitted Disease
UNCDF	:United Nations Capital Development Fund
UNDP	:United Nations Development Programme
UNFPA	:United Nations Population Fund
UNICEF	:United Nations Children's Fund
USAID	:United States Agency for International Development
WAEMU	:West African Economic and Monetary Union
WB	:World Bank
WSC	:World Summit for Children



### List of Tables

1.	Sources of household monetary income.....	21
2.	Poverty indices and incidence by place of residence.....	21
3.	Distribution of monetary consumption expenditure by place of residence .....	22
4.	Rural water supply in Niger, August 31, 2000.....	26
5.	Gross enrollment trends by region.....	31
6.	Literacy rates by region and gender.....	32
7.	Sources of energy for cooking, by place of residence .....	33
8.	Gender-specific HDI by region, 1996-1999.....	38
9.	Income trends by gender for Niger's regions, 1997-1999 .....	39
10.	Trends in GDP structure, 1990-2000 .....	41
11.	Composition of imports .....	42
12.	Supply and use of resources at current market prices.....	43
13.	Savings and investment financing.....	44
14.	Composition of exports.....	44
15.	Principal fiscal balances.....	45
16.	Trends in budget resources .....	46
17.	Trends in government expenditure.....	47
18.	Structure of the balance of payments.....	48
19.	Debt stock.....	50
20.	Solvency and liquidity indicators .....	50
21.	Trends in credit to the economy as a percentage of GDP in the countries of the subregion .....	52
22.	Baseline allocations.....	104
23.	High case allocations .....	104
24.	Low case allocations .....	105

### List of Boxes

1.	The participatory tradition in Niger .....	15
2.	Public debates on poverty.....	53
3.	The civil society in the development and poverty reduction process in Niger .....	70
4.	Public finance stabilization measures in 2000.....	75
5.	The special program of the President of the Republic .....	102
6.	Public debates on decentralization .....	102
7.	Linkage between the macroeconomic framework, the medium-term expenditure framework and the plan of actions.....	106

### List of Figures

1.	Structure of urban household consumption.....	22
2.	Structure of rural household consumption.....	23
3.	Comparison of infant and child mortality indicators in the subregion .....	28
4.	Trends in vaccination coverage of children aged 12-23 months.....	28
5.	Regional disparities.....	34

## **METHODOLOGICAL NOTE**

In undertaking to prepare a comprehensive Poverty Reduction Strategy, the authorities of the Fifth Republic were fully aware of the importance of this document for Niger's future. Having prepared in 2000 an interim paper that was endorsed by its development partners including the Bretton Woods institutions, the government officially launched work on the full Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper in February 2001, following a national workshop.

Since March 2001, an institutional mechanism linked to the Executive Office of the Prime Minister has been established, and the actual work is in the hands of a Permanent Secretariat, which has designed a working methodology.

This methodology is based essentially on the participatory approach, and covers the following aspects: preparing a schedule of activities; establishing 11 thematic groups with specific terms of reference; organizing a series of meetings and discussions with the various committees of the institutional mechanism; holding meetings with domestic and foreign partners; and preparing the draft document.

The work schedule has been designed to cover the period from March to December 2001, or ten months. This deadline is consistent with the government's commitment to finalize the PRS by the end of 2001, for submission on schedule to the boards of both the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. The goal of this approach is to produce a sufficiently comprehensive document that commands national consensus, and that makes it possible to determine clear and precise objectives, based on a coherent poverty reduction strategy and action plans to better target the determinants and causes of poverty.

The thematic groups are comprised of experts in each field, drawn from all levels of their profession (government, private sector, civil society, universities, rural organizations, political parties, development partners).

In order to encourage broad participation, the Permanent Secretariat also undertook a series of information and discussion sessions on the PRS preparation process and its content with all the concerned stakeholders. This approach involved a series of meetings and public discussions on poverty, and served to spark lively debate that has helped to enrich the basic document and make sure that specific local and regional concerns are reflected in the design of the strategies.

The present document which was submitted to the National Assembly for information and discussion, was validated in a national workshop (November 26-27, 2001). It was examined by the cabinet before transmission to the IMF and the World Bank for submission to their Boards of Directors.

The Permanent Secretariat's approach to preparing the PRS for Niger has allowed to respect the deadlines and to produce a quality document. This has been made possible in part by drawing upon existing studies and surveys, while taking advantage of the valuable participation by society stakeholders.

In addition, Canada, Belgium, France, the UNDP, and the World Bank supported the Permanent Secretariat through the financing of some activities, in particular the communication plan, studies, consultations and workshops.

Time constraints, however, made it impossible to conduct the necessary research and collect the most up-to-date and reliable data for certain diagnostic studies.

The monitoring and evaluation mechanism also needs to be enhanced, particularly by determining accurate and relevant indicators of process, results and performance.

Furthermore, the PRS process is continuous and iterative, and the government has no illusions about completing the work in such a short time (ten months). What it has done is to establish a strategic framework, which will be updated regularly on an annual basis. This is particularly important, since the results of the third general census will not be available before 2002, the first year of PRS implementation. The same is true for the household expenditure survey and other important surveys (agricultural survey, demographic and health, supplementary surveys, etc.) planned for the period between 2002 and 2003.

## **INTRODUCTION**

Niger has suffered a series of social and political upheavals over the last ten years. The decade was marked by a number of political events causing major disruptions: a national constitutional conference, four Republics, two coups, two military regimes, and two armed rebellions in the North and East of the country.

These crises have led to political and institutional instability that has severely hindered the implementation of reform and economic recovery measures. They have resulted in a decline in economic output and a deterioration in public finance and in the country's natural resources. They have also been responsible for shortcomings in the implementation of structural reforms and development programs. This situation has contributed to the exacerbation of poverty in urban and rural areas alike.

### **Widespread poverty**

The household consumption survey conducted in 1990 and 1993 under the PADEM<sup>1</sup> shows that of the 8,299,600 residents of the country at that time, 5,269,300 people, or 63 percent (nearly two-thirds) are living below the poverty line and 2,824,800, or 34 percent (one-third) are below the extreme poverty threshold. Poverty is more severe in rural areas than in the cities.<sup>2</sup>

No survey of this kind has been conducted since 1993, but it would appear that the situation has deteriorated sharply since then. Data on mother and child health show the extent of extreme poverty in which the people of Niger are living.

Successive Human Development Reports (NHDR) have measured poverty in terms of the Human Poverty Index (HPI)<sup>3</sup> for Niger: that index stood at 64.31 percent in 1997, 66.73 percent in 1998 and 62.16 percent in 1999.

### **A strategy for sustainable human development and combating poverty**

In the face of the situation described above, the Government of Niger undertook in the mid-1990s to make the strategy of sustainable human development and fighting poverty a central theme of its economic and social development policy.

---

<sup>1</sup> This survey was conducted in two phases: an urban phase (1989-1990) and a rural phase (1992-1993).

<sup>2</sup> In rural areas, 66 percent of the people are poor and 36 percent are extremely poor; in urban areas (except Niamey) 58 percent are poor and 31 percent are extremely poor.

<sup>3</sup> The HPI is a poverty indicator used by the UNDP. See NHDR 4, page 69 [French version].

Consequently, in 1997 the authorities first drafted and then started to implement a large-scale Framework Program to Combat Poverty (PCLCP) with the active participation of all the key development players (government, the private sector, civil society, and development partners). This program, formulated and validated through a participatory process, received the support of a significant number of countries and institutions present at the Donors Round Table held in Geneva in 1998.

Despite the unfavorable political climate in 1999, encouraging results have been recorded in implementing the PCLCP.

### **The Poverty Reduction Strategy (PRS)**

Implementation of the PCLCP is a step forward, relatively speaking, but the approach used is not equal to the challenge of significantly reducing poverty in Niger. That challenge will require an overall, concerted, consensus-based frame of reference for implementing effective economic and social development strategies.

The Poverty Reduction Strategy (PRS), prepared in the context of the Initiative for the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC), has been designed to meet this challenge. Rather than replacing framework programs or specific strategies now in place or in the process of being finalized for each sector, the intention is to integrate those strategies in a coherent framework of government priorities, so as to constitute the principal set of guidelines for economic and social policy. At the same time, the sectoral objectives pursued by each ministry will be confirmed.

Preparation of the PRS involved broad participation by all segments of society. A transparent process of this kind, indeed, is the only way to ensure that the people of the country will assert ownership over the entire poverty reduction strategy at all levels.

The PRS has set itself ambitious objectives in terms of economic growth, reducing poverty and extreme poverty, and making basic social services accessible to the poor. It is based on four key components: (i) sustainable and sustained economic growth; (ii) development of the country's productive sectors; (iii) guaranteed access for the poor to basic social services; (iv) strengthening of human and institutional capacities, promotion of good governance, and decentralization.

The formulation of the PRS is based on a diagnosis of the poverty situation emerging from quantitative data as well as a qualitative participatory assessment. This diagnosis has led to the identification of the PRS's medium and long-term objectives and to the definition of adequate strategies to achieve these objectives. Next, priority actions were singled out for the period 2002-2004. Finally a detailed action plan will be the basis for the implementation of the PRS. It is noteworthy however, that this action plan is preliminary and dynamic and that it will be refined or revised as the PRS is being implemented.

Implementation of the PRS will be monitored and evaluated using a battery of poverty reduction indicators. This monitoring and evaluation system will involve all stakeholders committed to reducing poverty in Niger.

### **Participation, the cornerstone of PRS preparation**

The Poverty Reduction Strategy was prepared on the basis of a broad consensus involving all parties to the process: the government and its specialized and deconcentrated agencies; assemblies representing all elected bodies; the "Republican Institutions"; the general public, including members of different social groups and people of both genders and all ages; the poor; rural organizations; civil society organizations, including the NGO collective, other NGOs and national and international associations that are not members of the NGO collective, grassroots community organizations (OCBs), labor unions, farmers' groups (farmers and/or herders, and fishermen), etc.; the private sector, represented essentially by private professional associations; development partners, bilateral and multilateral representation; multilaterals; political parties; the University (institutions and university resource persons); religious denominations; and traditional structures.

This concern for ensuring the involvement of all experts and stakeholders led the authorities to put in place an institutional mechanism embracing all components of society at every level.

At the national level, there is the **Steering Committee**, the guiding and directing body, chaired by the Prime Minister; the **Government/Donors Committee** (a permanent framework for dialogue with the country's development partners, chaired by the Ministry of Finance); the **Committee for Domestic Dialogue and Joint Action** (the key discussion group, expanded to include all stakeholders, i.e. government, private sector, political parties, civil society as a whole, chaired by the Minister of Social Development, Population, Advancement of Women and Child Protection); the **Permanent Secretariat** (the working body for the entire institutional mechanism, responsible for preparing the PRS, coordinated by the Deputy Chief of Staff to the Prime Minister). At the regional and subregional levels, there is the **Regional Steering Committee** with senior representatives of the government and of civil society, and the **Subregional Committee for Domestic Dialogue and Joint Action**, comprising all local stakeholders.

A participation plan was prepared by the Permanent Secretariat, to inform and raise the awareness of stakeholders and the general public to the various aspects of preparing, implementing and monitoring the Poverty Reduction Strategy. It was also expected to define procedures whereby each target group could take part in the process. Thanks to this broad involvement of different target groups, the resulting Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper enjoys broad consensus within the country.

The participation plan was underpinned by a communication plan that assured wide publicity for the entire preparatory process. The network of specialized communicators that was set up in June 2001 for this purpose includes the public and private media, right down to the

community level. Concrete implementation of the participation plan has involved a series of meetings and workshops at the national, regional and subregional levels.

A discussion forum on the role of NGOs in the PRS was held in Tahoua from June 18 to 21, 2001. Discussion sessions on poverty were organized by the labor unions, the Abdou Moumouni University and the media, with the assistance of the Permanent Secretariat. Public debates on poverty were organized throughout the country from August 6 to 13, 2001. This entire approach was aimed at involving the most disadvantaged groups in the process of preparing the PRS.

### **Box 1. The Participatory Tradition in Niger**

In 1962, on the eve of independence, the Government of Niger declared its intention to pursue a participatory development policy that would place priority on people, working through rural communities. The instrument used for this purpose was the "Mobilization for Development" agency (*Service d'Animation au Développement*) created in 1963 with the following objectives: to institute dialogue between government and the people; to organize the people; and to promote participation in development.

"Mobilization for Development" worked in close cooperation with the literacy education services of the Niger Cooperative Credit Union (UNCC) and the Niger Radio Club Association (ARCN), to inform, raise the awareness, train and empower people to work for development in the collective interest.

Messages were transmitted through a self-standing network of facilitators. Villagers were invited to express their needs and to find answers to them through a consensus-building process that would take account of their own realities and the local environment. This exercise involved three stages: initiation, discussion and programming

The military regime that took power in 1974 opted for a "development society," basing its slogan on the three pillars of consultation, joint action and participation. It relied essentially on the traditional system of youth organizations, the Samaria, and on rural cooperatives. This approach was justified by the high proportion of youth in the population—particularly in the rural areas. It represented a "bottom-up" approach to development, using structures for which the Samaria and the cooperatives formed the backbone, together with other components of society, namely women, and socio-professional associations.

What made the system peculiar was that it was placed under the responsibility of non-elected representatives at various levels. Whether in the communes, the districts, or the provinces, designated authorities systematically presided over the institutions, thus influencing the decision-making process. Following the Sovereign National Conference in 1991, a civil society came into being, which over time has become increasingly involved in the management of public affairs, notably through actions aimed at increasing the level of awareness and ownership of grassroots communities.

At each stage of implementing the participation plan, participants were interviewed and asked for their opinions, advice, information and comments. In addition, procedures were

established for assessing this information and providing feedback to participants, so they would know that their concerns were being taken into account.

Preparation of the PRS coincided with that of the ninth EDF (European Development Fund) and the Common Country Assessment under the U.N. Development Assistance Framework (CCA/UNDAF). This allowed for fruitful exchanges of views with these agencies, and in particular with the United Nations Development Program, which provided the thematic groups with very useful documentation.

The participatory process will also be used to implement, monitor and evaluate the Poverty Reduction Strategy. Broad stakeholder involvement will guarantee greater transparency in decision-making and empowerment of the players, which will help to instill in the people a sense of ownership of the program.



**PART I:**  
**DIAGNOSIS OF POVERTY IN NIGER**

## I. CHARACTERISTICS OF POVERTY IN NIGER

### 1.1. Definition and Various Perceptions of Poverty

#### 1.1.1. Definition of poverty

Because poverty in Niger is such a complex and multidimensional phenomenon, it is very difficult to assign it a single, fixed definition. In light of the current state of affairs (diagnosis of thematic groups, reports of international institutions, people's perceptions), it can be defined as a deterioration in people's purchasing power and living conditions resulting mainly from: a lack of economic growth; permanent structural imbalances between the growth of GDP which is generally weak, and the growth of the population; underdevelopment of sectors and factors of production, in particular, barriers to rural development, which is the engine of the economy; degradation of natural resources and modest-to-declining credit to the economy; limited access of the majority of the population to basic social services; weak human, institutional and governance capacity (these weaknesses are much more pronounced at the level of grassroots rural and urban local communities). Poverty is also reflected in the lack of sufficient income (monetary poverty) to cover the bare necessities of food security and nutrition, education, health, and access to basic infrastructure. It is also reflected in lack of opportunity to participate in social and economic life. In the end, poverty is a condition of individual or collective destitution in which human beings are unable to meet their essential and vital needs.

These manifestations of poverty become clearer and more comprehensive with the addition of people's perception of their poverty status. These perceptions may differ sharply from statistical measurements or may clarify them in some cases. A qualitative survey<sup>4</sup> conducted in 2001 revealed how people themselves view poverty.

#### 1.1.2. People's perception of poverty

Overall, people define poverty as the opposite of well-being, which they take to mean sufficiency of material resources, opportunity, and social and psychological balance. Poverty is intimately linked to "ill-being", which is reflected through: "...*lack of food, lack of surplus supplies, resources, lack of influence, ..., nothing is certain; everything is random...*". As people see it, poverty has its causes and makes itself felt in many ways.

---

<sup>4</sup> This was a qualitative survey on people's perception of poverty in five villages, two of them in the district of Mayahi (Maradi) and 3 in the area of Bankilaré (Tillabéri). A total of 1363 people were covered, (893 through individual interviews and 470 through focus groups). This survey, conducted in June 2001, represented a pilot project: a national survey was scheduled for August-September 2001.

In the poverty analysis, 54 percent of the people interviewed attempted to define poverty. Yet a single person might refer to several attributes in defining poverty (dependency, marginalization, want, restrictions on rights and freedoms, incapacity).

Thus, **40 percent** mentioned dependence in their definition: “...a poor person always has to seek out others...;” “...a poor person is one who always works for somebody else....”

**Thirty-seven percent** referred to marginalization in defining poverty: “...a poor person is one who is alone...;” “...with no support...;” “...a person who does not feel involved in anything...;” “...someone who is never consulted....”

**Thirty-six percent** of the people defined poverty as scarcity: nothing to eat; lack of means to meet clothing and financial needs; lack of food, livestock, and money; having nothing to sell.

**Twenty-six percent** associated poverty with a restriction on rights and freedoms, stating that “...a poor person is someone who does not have the right to speak out....” They believe that “...a poor person is someone who will never win a case or litigation against someone else....”

**Twenty-one percent** of the interviewees likened poverty to incapacity: the incapacity to take decisions; the incapacity to feed and clothe oneself; the incapacity to act on one’s own initiative.

In some instances, people tried to represent their opinions in illustrations that would support their definitions of poverty. Poverty was thus represented as a shed with a ragged roof (symbolizing the lack of clothing), bolstered by two pillars, one being a single CFAF 10 coin (lack of money) and the other a virtually empty sack of grain (lack of food); the shadow of the shed is black (making it easy to overlook); a man caught in the shadow does not know which saint to pray to and asks himself a thousand questions. “...Heaven help anyone who lets himself get caught in the shadow of that shed,...” some farmers conclude.

### 1.1.3. Knowledge of poverty in Niger

Over the last ten years, a number of studies and surveys have been conducted,<sup>5</sup> representing a significant data collection effort. Yet the information system still has shortcomings in terms

---

<sup>5</sup> These include the National Budget-Consumption Survey (ENBC 89/93), the 1994 Poverty Profile, the Farming and Livestock Survey (ECAE, 1993), the Permanent Survey of Economic and Social Conditions (EPCES 1994 and 1995), the National Survey of the Informal Sector (ENSI, 1995), the Multiple Indicators Survey (1996 and 2000), the Household Consumption Survey in Niamey, 1996; the Demographic and Health Surveys (1992 and 1998), surveys to evaluate the security of household living conditions in different regions (between 1997 and 2000), the General Population and Housing Survey of 2001 and a qualitative survey on people's perception of poverty in 2001.

of monitoring poverty and household living conditions in general, because much of the data, and in particular those from the 89/93 National Budget-Consumption Survey (ENBC), is out of date.

Moreover, while Niger has survey data covering households for the period 1989-2001, efforts to analyze trends in living conditions have been constrained by lack of comparability among the available sources of data. The surveys differ in their design and methodology, and it is not always possible to estimate incomes over time. Some of the surveys provide national coverage, while others are limited to rural or urban areas; some focus on demographic and social aspects, while others concentrate on the dynamics of the informal sector and on living conditions, for example.

## **1.2. The Poverty Profile**

### **1.2.1. Monetary poverty**

#### *1.2.1.1. Sources of income*

The household livelihood security (HHLS)<sup>6</sup> surveys conducted by Care International between 1997 and 2000 provide information on the structure, level and distribution of incomes by type of activity and agro-ecological zone. Unfortunately, the surveys do not cover all regions, and the analytical methods used are not always the same. Moreover, they do not make it possible to identify place of residence (urban or rural).

Generally speaking, the HHLS surveys show that the principal sources of household income in Niger are still the sale of farm produce and animals, other income generating activities, migrants' remittances and the sale of livestock byproducts. Households engage in these activities in all regions of the country, as the following table shows.

The principal income generating activities found in the six regions are: small business (sale of condiments, fabric and wrappers, manufactured goods, etc.); agricultural paid labor; processing agro-pastoral products (food and beverages, pressing peanut oil, manufacturing local beer, etc.); production of cords and plaits; marabout and fetichist services; sale of wood and coal; hairdressing and braiding; husking and milling grain; construction; transportation (carts). According to the results of these surveys, the principal categories of activities involved in the formation of the income of households in Niger are: sales of plant and animal products, and other income generating activities.

---

<sup>6</sup> French: *Sécurité des conditions de vie des ménages*.

**Table 1. Sources of household monetary income**

Zone	Agricultural produce	Animals	Income-generating activities	Livestock production	Rented fields	Contributions	Migrants
Agadez	4.4	46.2	39.6	2.7	-	2.8	4.3
Diffa	39.9	25.5	25.6	4.4	0.1	1	3.5
Maradi	43.4	18.5	13.1	2.5	7.4	7.2	7.9
Tahoua	38.1	24.4	22.1	3.3	-	1.8	10.3
Tillaberi	45.6	18.8	22.1	1.4	-	1	11.1

*Source: Based on the Care International HHLS surveys*

### 1.2.1.2. Income

Based on the poverty profile prepared in 1994, the urban poverty line was set at CFAF 75,000. For rural areas, it was set at two-thirds of the urban level, or CFAF 50,000, in order to reflect the price differences for such factors as caloric unit value. The extreme poverty thresholds are set at roughly two-thirds of the poverty line (or CFAF 50,000 for urban areas, and CFAF 35,000 for rural areas). According to these cutoffs, 63 percent of the population is poor, and 34 percent is extremely poor.

Poverty is primarily a rural phenomenon, and 86 percent of poor people (36 percent of whom are considered extremely poor) live in the countryside. The urban poverty levels are slightly lower (52 percent and 26 percent respectively). The incidence ( $P_0$ ), depth ( $P_1$ ) and severity ( $P_2$ ) of poverty follow the urban/rural split, in the sense that they are higher in rural than in urban areas, as can be seen in the following table:

**Table 2. Poverty indices and incidence by place of residence**

	Percentage of the Population	Poverty indices			Share of national poverty $P_0$	Number of poor people
		$P_0$	$P_1$	$P_2$		
Urban	16.60	0.52	0.181	0.084	13.65	714,000
Niamey	5.94	0.42	0.134	0.060	3.95	207,000
Other Cities	10.65	0.58	0.207	0.098	9.70	507,000
Rural	83.40	0.66	0.225	0.104	86.35	4,514,000
Niger	100	0.63	0.217	0.101	100	5,228,000

*Source: ENBC 1993*

From the regional viewpoint, three departments, namely Tillaberi (80 percent), Dosso (76 percent), and Maradi (65 percent) account for two-thirds of national poverty.

### 1.2.1.3. Household consumption

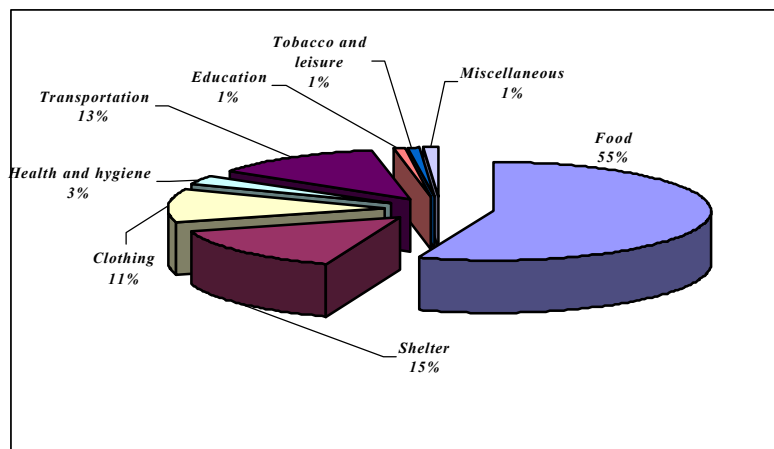
While the figures are out of date, an analysis of the structure of household consumption reveals the priorities of families in Niger. According to the survey, the structure of household consumption is similar in urban and rural areas. As the following graphs show,

food is by far the most significant item of expenditure, regardless of place of residence. Food accounts for 55.5 percent of total expenditure in the cities relative to housing, transportation and clothing, at the top of the list of household consumption items

**Table 3. Distribution of monetary consumption expenditure by place of residence**

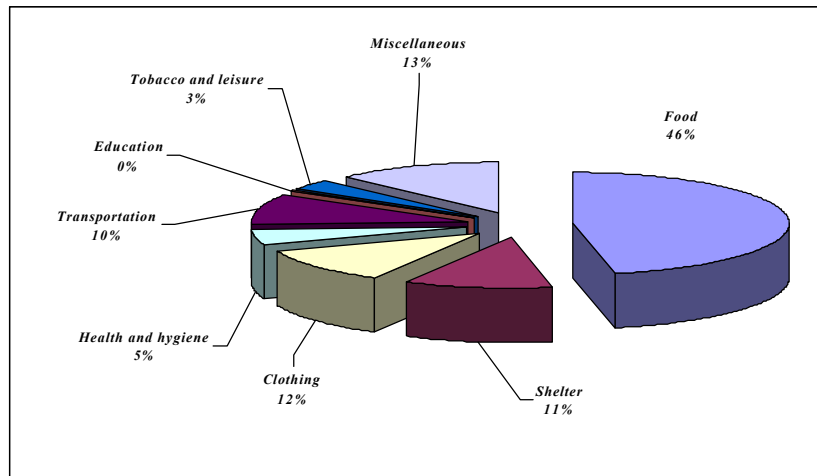
	Urban	Rural
Food	55.5	46.9
Housing	15.1	11.1
Clothing	10.9	11.5
Health and Hygiene	3.0	4.6
Transportation	12.7	9.7
Education	0.9	0.3
Tobacco and Leisure	0.9	3.4
Miscellaneous	1.0	12.5
Total monetary consumption	100.0	100.0

**Figure 1. Structure of urban household consumption**



Source: Ministry of Planning, ENBC 1989-1990 and 1992-1993

**Figure 2. Structure of rural household consumption**



*Source: Ministry of Planning, ENBC 1989-1990 and 1992-1993*

Household consumption can also be analyzed from data provided by the household consumption survey for the city of Niamey in 1996, and the multiple indicators survey.

The 1996 survey shows consistency in the ranking of urban household expenditures, and changes in their structure. The downward trend in food spending, in circumstances where the minimum caloric requirement is not met, reflects a loss in purchasing power that could affect people's well-being.

The multiple-indicators survey, with its participatory aspect, clearly confirms the rising trend of household expenditure between 1995 and 1996. An increase in overall spending can be observed in both urban and rural areas, regardless of the region. Nearly 56 percent of rural households declared that their spending increased during that period.

This figure is even higher in urban areas (60 percent), where inflationary pressures are more acute and the channels for transmitting macroeconomic shocks to the meso- and microeconomic levels are more direct. Yet price effects (inflation) on standards of living must be interpreted carefully. The rate of change in the incidence of poverty will also depend, in rural areas, on the share of tradable goods in the household shopping basket.

The agricultural survey, which constitutes the basis for calculating changes in rural poverty, indicates that farming output has declined steadily since 1992. At the same time, livestock production, which accounted for more than 35 percent of agricultural GDP, has been declining at nearly 2 percent a year.

As indicated above, agricultural production declined following low rainfall and the resulting reduction in cultivated acreage and crop yield. The production of millet and sorghum, which are the main components of the household basket in Niger, declined by more than 31 percent and 26 percent, respectively, between 1994 and 1997. Millet production dropped from

1,968,136 to 1,351,868 metric tons and sorghum production from 393,630 to 298,662 metric tons during that period.<sup>7</sup>

### **1.2.2. Poverty in living conditions**

This section examines those implications of poverty that are objectively perceptible, and presents the induced effects listed and described by people themselves during public consultations and the participatory survey. The issues addressed are: malnutrition, access to drinking water, health and education, and substandard housing.

#### ***1.2.2.1. Malnutrition***

The nutrition situation has deteriorated steadily since 1992. The percentage of children exhibiting stunted growth rose from 32 percent in 1992 to 40 percent in 2000, while the percentage of underweight children rose from 36 percent in 1992 to 40 percent in 2000. The DHSN 1998 and MICS 2000 surveys show that malnutrition among children under five years remains a major problem in Niger.

Nationwide, about 40 percent of children are underweight and undersized for their age. The rate is 41 percent for rural children; in urban areas, 30 percent of children are underweight, and 27 percent show stunted growth.

Child malnutrition is most severe in the regions of Diffa, Zinder and Maradi, where underweight rates are 49 percent, 40 percent and 45 percent, respectively, and stunted growth rates are 42 percent, 47 percent and 48 percent. Low weight and stunted growth afflict 41 percent of children living in poor households, and slightly more than 32 percent of those in wealthy households.

#### ***1.2.2.2. Access to drinking water and sanitation***

##### ***1.2.2.2.1. The status of water resources***

Niger has considerable potential in terms of its water resources, but they are highly variable over time and from region to region. Given the difficulties in mobilizing these resources, and maintenance problems with the facilities that are in place, needs are far from being covered, and productive capital is deteriorating at an accelerating pace. Average annual rainfall varies from north to south, from less than 100 mm in the Sahara zone to 700 mm in the Sahel-Sudan zone.

Surface waters, nearly all of which depend on the Niger River and its right bank tributaries, amount to about 30 billion cubic meters per year, and less than 1 percent of this is exploited. Because it is difficult to manage rivers that cross international boundaries, the water potential

---

<sup>7</sup> These data are produced by the Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock: Production Analysis and Statistical Coordination Unit.



consists essentially of ponds and artificial reservoirs, numbering more than 1000, of which 175 are permanent. Underground waters represent 2.5 billion cubic meters renewable, and 2.0 billion nonrenewable. It is very difficult to take advantage of these reserves, however, because the water table lies at such a great depth. Underground waters are generally of good quality, but the annual replenishment rate is low, and sustainable flows are less than the size of the reserves would suggest. Throughout the country, underground waters represent the principal (and often the only) water resource that can be used continuously.

Integrated management is needed, given the limitations on the quality and quantity of the resource, and also the gaps in the institutional and legal framework governing it. This is clearly a major problem that will have to be addressed by any poverty reduction strategy.

#### *1.2.2.2. The water and sanitation sector*

Statistics from the Department of Waterworks Inventory and Management (DIGOH), dated August 31, 2000, indicates that barely one-half the country's population has access to drinking water. Moreover, national coverage has declined steadily in recent years. From 54 percent in the early 1990s, it had fallen to 51 percent in 1998. There are great interregional disparities. The departments of Zinder and Tillaberi, where the coverage rate of modern water points (PEM) is 56 percent and 51 percent, are above the national average; the most poorly provided regions are Diffa and Tahoua, where drinking-water coverage is less than 45 percent.

#### *1.2.2.3. The rural water supply subsector*

Nationwide, there are 18,248 modern water points (open wells plus drilled wells with pumps) and 306 mini-AEPs: the coverage of drinking water needs in rural areas is 52 percent. These figures must be regarded as theoretical, however, and when pump breakdowns are taken into account the real coverage rate is likely no more than 40 percent. The overall figure also masks significant disparities between and within regions. Regional figures may differ by a factor of 1 or 2, and more than 3 for subregions.

Virtually no rural dwellings are equipped with a private faucet, while the figure for urban areas is 35 percent. Water distribution facilities do little for health in rural areas, because of lack of an integrated approach combining water supply with sanitation and health education.

The lowest water supply coverage rates for people and livestock are to be found in the central zone, namely the farming and herding region. The major problems with this subsector are in the harnessing of water resources and the use of pastureland, poor distribution of waterworks, overgrazing near major pumping stations, and socioeconomic problems, such as ownership of waterworks and conflicts between herders and farmers.

**Table 4. Rural water supply in Niger, August 31, 2000**

Department	Existing PEMs	PEM needs	PEM coverage (%)	MINI-AEP	Mini-AEP needs	Mini-AEP coverage (%)
Agadez	380	794	48	4	31	12.9
Diffa	716	1,601	44.7	10	23	43.48
Dosso	2,965	5,992	49.49	46	118	43.8
Maradi	3,387	6,853	49.42	28	159	17.61
Tahoua	2,890	5,272	40.8	82	420	20.48
Tillaberi	3,747	7,372	51.23	66	232	28.45
Zinder	4,163	7,572	56	67	189	35.45
Niger	18,248	35,456	52	306	1172	26.11

*Source: National HDR 2000*

*1.2.2.2.4. The urban water supply subsector*

Fifty-one urban centers are currently equipped with a drinking water supply system. Total annual consumption is 25 million cubic meters, or an average of 38 liters per person, except in Niamey, where consumption is 58 liters per capita. The SNE estimated the needs coverage rate at 70 percent in 1997.<sup>8</sup> In secondary urban centers, the proportion of households dependent on public water points is much higher than in Niamey (87 percent versus 26 percent) and fewer people buy water from vendors (3 percent). Currently, water shortages are a regular occurrence in Agadez, Tillaberi, Zinder and to a lesser extent in Diffa, because of the lack of available supplies and the condition of the infrastructure.

There is still work to be done in the area of resource management, drinking water supply, and water service to urban centers. A great number of large villages with over 2,000 inhabitants, equipped with rudimentary drinking water supply networks, aspire to becoming a part of the urban water supply subsector.

One of the major problems in using existing facilities is the age of the equipment and its limited production capacity; maintenance and management of this infrastructure is also inadequate.

*1.2.2.2.5. Rural and urban sanitation*

This is grossly inadequate, thanks to accelerating urban growth and the depletion of municipal resources. These difficulties mean that enormous quantities of waste are produced. Most neighborhoods have no sewage system, and accumulated household waste represents a vector for many diseases. Factories and other unhealthy installations in urban areas also constitute sources of pollution of surface and underground waters.

---

<sup>8</sup> It is worth noting that SNE was privatized and split into two companies: an investment company and an operating company.

A recent World Bank survey showed that only one-third of Niamey's inhabitants are satisfied with their sanitary facilities. Nearly 90 percent of them use conventional latrines and only 8 percent have access to flush toilets. The rural sanitation situation is much worse. The sewage treatment rate was barely 5 percent in 1996, while additional efforts regarding laterization are just beginning in a few major rural centers. Sanitary conditions for rural dwellers have been steadily deteriorating, with the development of disease vectors in swamps and irrigation facilities and the deterioration of drinking water quality as a result of improper transportation and conservation. The number of villages requiring sewage services is estimated at close to 30,000 today.

In light of this situation, the water and sewage sector must be regarded as severely underdeveloped, despite the efforts that were made between 1981 and 1990, the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade (IDWSSD). In reality, however, the IDWSSD, which targeted the preparation of sanitation guidelines for the departmental capitals and sanitation plans for other cities only produced plans for the Niamey Urban Community and for the Zinder and Maradi communes. Furthermore, some sanitation infrastructures that could have survived are often outdated and poorly maintained.

#### ***1.2.2.3. The health situation***

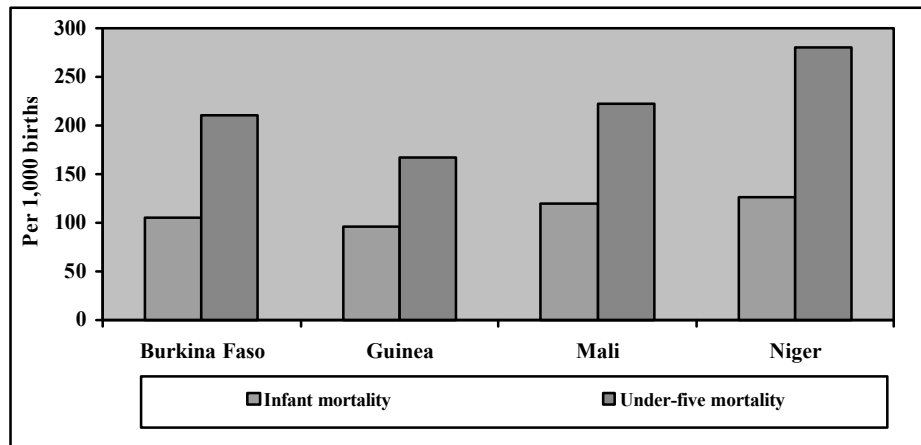
The state of public health remains precarious, despite the efforts that have been made in this area, as is clear from an analysis of the main health indicators, the condition of health infrastructure, the functioning of services and the behavior of households in terms of their health. A further problem relates to water quality control in rural areas, where waterborne epidemics are resurgent, particularly among young children, as is the case in Tibiri, Nadara and Koundoumaoua.

##### *1.2.2.3.1. Child mortality, ages 0-5 years*

The MICS survey shows that Niger has very high infant and child mortality rates, at 126 and 280 per mil, respectively, in 2000. These are in fact the highest rates in the subregion. They are attributable to several diseases, including malaria, various forms of diarrhea, acute respiratory infections, measles, tetanus, yellow fever, diphtheria and chickenpox.

Mortality rates for children under five years show enormous discrepancies between urban and rural areas, and between different regions of the country. The probability that a child will die before its fifth birthday is higher among rural children (293 per mil) than among urban children (168 per mil), and is highest in areas where vaccination coverage is most limited.

**Figure 3. Comparison of infant and child mortality indicators in the subregion.**

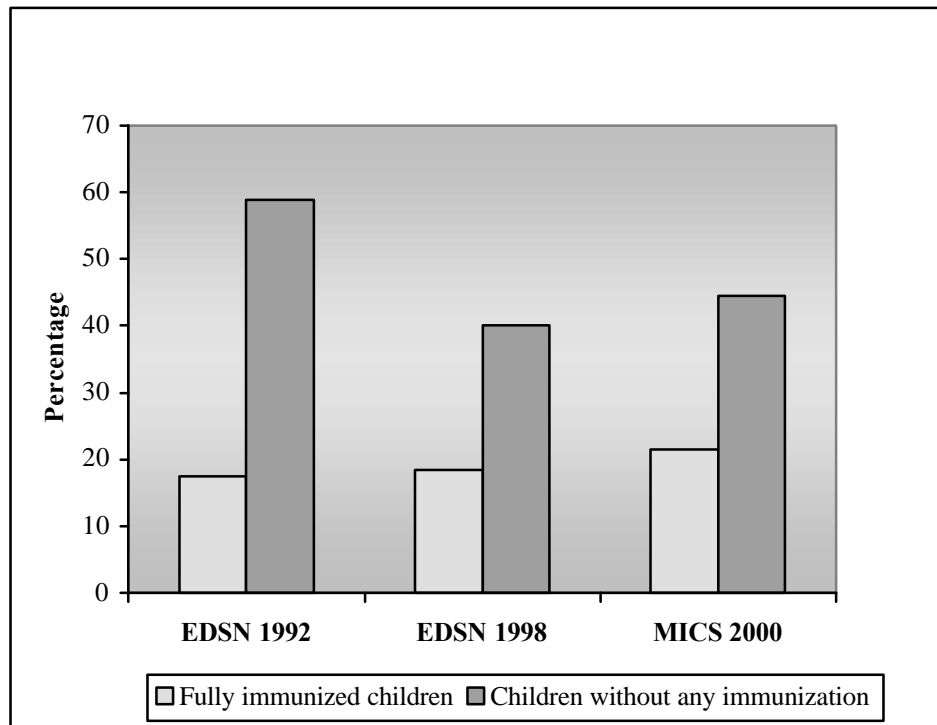


Source: WBDI

#### 1.2.2.3.2. Vaccination coverage

Vaccination coverage has a major impact on the infant and child mortality rate. Even though the DHSN and the MICS are not strictly comparable, they show that in rural areas where the infant and child mortality rate is high, vaccination coverage is at a low level—15 percent. In urban areas where mortality is relatively low, vaccination coverage is 61 percent. The highest infant and child mortality rates are in the regions where vaccination coverage is lowest, namely Zinder (10 percent) and Maradi (14 percent).

**Figure 4: Changes in vaccination coverage of children aged 12-23 months**



Vaccination coverage and the percentage of children not inoculated have been inversely proportionate in recent years. In 2000, they changed from 17 percent to 22 percent and from 59 percent to 45 percent, respectively.

#### *1.2.2.3.3. Maternal health*

Maternal health is also a great concern in Niger. The MICS-2000 survey shows that only 36 percent of women have received prenatal care<sup>9</sup> in rural areas, compared to 89 percent in Niamey. In terms of asset wealth quintiles, only 29 percent of women in the lowest group have received prenatal care, compared to 77 percent among the wealthiest segment of the population. Niger consequently has one of the highest maternal mortality rates in the world (700 deaths per 100,000 live births).

Only nine percent of rural women are assisted at childbirth by qualified personnel, compared to 65 percent in urban areas. The participatory survey highlighted the importance that people attach to childbirth services: more than 55 percent of those surveyed felt that the numbers of nurses and midwives were grossly inadequate

#### *1.2.2.3.4. HIV/AIDS*

Health Ministry data show that, from the first notification in 1987 until 2000, health facilities recorded 5,626 cases. In contrast, the WHO estimated the number of adults and children infected by HIV at 165,000, and the number of AIDS orphans at 20,000, as early as 1997. The most severely affected age groups are 19–24 years and 29–45 years. Women seem to be more severely affected by the pandemic (SNIS): the male/female ratio among the infected population is 0.85: for the 15–19 years age group the ratio is 0.25, or four girls for every boy infected.

According to the United Nations AIDS office, the infection rate in Niger stood at 1.4 percent at the end of 1999. The real rate would seem to be even higher, at close to 4 percent. Moreover, a comparative analysis of recent data shows that the HIV/AIDS situation is evolving rapidly in Niger. From 293 reported cases in 1987–90, the count was 4,584 reported in 1999, including 474 cases of full-blown AIDS. Some sources say that the number of infections has been doubling each year in certain regions of the country. In 1999 alone, the number of new cases reported nationwide rose to 940 from 425 in 1998 (SNIS data). According to the MICS-2000 survey, 74 percent of women have heard of AIDS but only 26 percent are familiar with protective methods. In terms of knowledge of HIV/AIDS and protective measures, there is an apparent discrepancy between the poorest women (69 percent and 37 percent) and the wealthiest (91 percent and 58 percent).

In fact, the infection is spreading ever further in the country, because of several factors, including harmful practices (traditional and modern); denial and silence; poverty, which

---

<sup>9</sup> Prenatal care provided by a physician, a nurse or midwife, or a trained birth assistant.

encourages risky sexual behavior: sexual relations with multiple and often secret partners; internal and external migration; prostitution, particularly clandestine; ignorance and illiteracy.

#### *1.2.2.3.5. The availability of health services*

Both the coverage and the quality of health services have improved significantly in recent years, thanks to the government's efforts. Nevertheless, coverage remains inadequate (at 48 percent) and masks significant disparities between regions, within regions, and between urban and rural areas.

There is a persistent shortage of health personnel (one doctor for every 32,432 people, one nurse for every 4,488, one midwife for every 6,393 women of childbearing age). Particularly serious is the lack of specialists and of facilities and infrastructure, which greatly affects the availability and quality of service. Yet it has been noted that even when health services are available, they are not always put to effective use, because of prevailing economic, social and cultural factors.

The qualitative survey confirms this assessment. Most of the people interviewed recognize that the availability of integrated health centers (CSI) and services has contributed greatly to improving their health situation. Yet 51 percent complained of the high cost of drugs, the unhelpful attitude of care personnel, and the lack of adequate medical evacuation means. An analysis of financing for the health system shows that resources allocated to it are inadequate. Between 1994 and 2000, on average, the government earmarked only 6 percent of its budget for health, far below the 10 percent recommended by the World Health Organization.

To address these numerous health challenges, the government intends to revise its sectoral health policy in light of the poverty reduction strategy.

#### **1.2.2.4. Education**

##### *1.2.2.4.1. Enrollment*

The gross school enrollment rate in 2000 is estimated by national education statistics at 34 percent and by the MICS-2000 survey at 38 percent. This is one of the lowest rates in the region. It rose relatively steadily between 1960 and 1980, but in the early 1980s it began to decline. Official data show that girls account for only 40 percent of primary school enrollment, representing a rate of 27 percent compared to the national average of 34 percent. The DHSN-1998 and MICS-2000 surveys confirm this situation. The enrollment rate has been estimated, according to these two sources, at 36 percent in 1998 and 45 percent in 2000 for boys, and at 25 percent in 1998 and 30 percent in 2000 for girls.

There are sharp disparities from one region to the next, and between rural and urban areas. Education ministry statistics show that the urban community of Niamey had the highest enrollment rate in the country in 1999/2000, at 99 percent. In that same year, the department of Zinder had the lowest rate, at 24 percent.

The disparity between urban and rural areas is also significant: 52 percent of children living in the cities are attending school, compared to only 28 percent in rural areas. This discrepancy is confirmed by data from the DHSN-98 and the MICS-2000. The DHSN estimates the urban gross enrollment rate at 71 percent, versus 20 percent in rural areas, while the figures from the MICS-2000 are 89 percent and 28 percent respectively. An analysis of the MICS-2000 data betrays not only a significant gap in enrollment rates between the poorest and richest quintiles, but also a great disparity between genders in those two population categories. The gross enrollment rate is 21 percent for the poorest quintile, compared to 78 percent, or four times higher, for the wealthiest quintile.

Standard of living seems to influence enrollment for girls. In fact, the poorest boys are twice as likely to go to school as the poorest girls, while the enrollment rates for boys and girls are equivalent among the richest families. Social and cultural realities thus conspire with economic conditions to hold back schooling for girls.

With one of the highest demographic growth rates in the world (3.3 percent), Niger's economic situation has stagnated and even regressed. The country's financial capacity is very weak, and its education needs are pressing. Niger is one of the few developing countries where education is financed almost entirely by the government. The enrollment rate at all levels of education in Niger is very low: it stood at 15.41 percent in 1998, and remains roughly at that level today. This rate masks significant disparities between genders, regions, zones and levels of instruction.

**Table 5. Gross enrollment trends by region (percent)**

Regions	1995-1996	1996-1997	1997-1998	1998-1999	1999-2000
Agadez	38.5	38.8	41.2	42.4	43.2
Diffa	27.7	28.2	29.1	29.8	30.7
Dosso	27.9	28.82	29.7	33.1	36.8
Maradi	24.3	25.2	25.3	28.3	30.7
Niamey	99.5	100.7	100.0	99.9	99.9
Tahoua	26.5	27.8	27.5	29.0	29.5
Tillaberi	22.9	23.5	23.7	25.5	28.9
Zinder	21.2	21.4	21.5	22.5	23.6
Urban	52.9	52.4	51.4	51.5	50.9
Rural	21.6	22.3	22.8	25.1	27.8
All zones	29.5	30.1	30.3	32.2	34.1

*Source: Education Statistics Yearbook DEP/MEN/2000*

This weakness in enrollment rates at all levels, and the various inequalities that it conceals, provide ample confirmation of the country's educational deficit and its state of structural poverty. An examination of the main indicators for primary education would be useful to improve understanding of this state of affairs, which represents a serious obstacle to the country's development prospects.

The participatory survey reveals that education is a priority for poor people. As they see it, schooling is not only a means of combating ignorance but also of making the village more representative. However, people are not very confident in terms of the schools' ability to improve their living conditions. In fact, most people interviewed felt that "children who start school do not finish it, and when they do, their chances of finding a job are very slim".

#### 1.2.2.4.2. Adult literacy

The national literacy rate is 19.9 percent, and has risen slightly since 1996. Fifty-one percent of the urban population is literate, compared to only 14 percent of rural dwellers. Fewer than one adult in 5, and one woman in 10, knows how to read and write. Women are much less literate than men. The respective rates are 12 percent and 22 percent. This situation is even more marked for women in rural areas, where only one woman in 20 is literate. Comparing literacy rates with standard of living shows that the pattern is similar to that for school enrollment. The richest 20 percent have literacy rates more than four times as high as those for the poorest quintile.

As the following table shows, there are great discrepancies between departments and between genders. The Urban Community of Niamey and the Department of Agadez rank highest, with rates of 59.1 percent and 46 percent. The lowest rates are to be found in the departments of Tahoua (11.5 percent) and Dosso (15.6 percent).

**Table 6. Literacy rates by region and gender**

	Literacy rate 1996			Literacy rate 1999		
	Male	Female	All	Male	Female	All
Agadez	41.5	20.5	30.9	59.7	33.0	46.0
Diffa	19.3	11.1	14.9	34.7	7.4	20.2
Dosso	14.8	8.8	11.7	24.4	7.7	15.6
Maradi	21.2	7.1	13.8	29.2	7.5	17.7
Tahoua	17.5	8.3	12.3	17.5	6.3	11.5
Tillaberi	14.2	11.5	12.8	25.3	7.8	16.3
Zinder	17.4	9.0	13.0	34.7	7.4	20.2
Niamey	67.3	53.2	60.1	69.3	49.2	59.1
Niger	21.5	12.1	16.6	30.4	10.6	19.9

*Sources: MICS 1, MICS 2 and National HDR 2000.*

In comparison to 1996, literacy in Niger has shown a generally upward trend. Apart from the department of Tahoua and the Urban Community of Niamey, which have slid backwards, the other regions have recorded significant increases in literacy levels for their people. Female illiteracy remains a major problem in Niger, as the data in the table below show, and there are broad gaps for this indicator between men and women. Nationally, the literacy rate for women is 10.6 percent. This is far below the rate for men, which was 30.4 percent in the same year. Generally speaking, the gap between men and women exceeds 11 percent for the country as a whole.



### 1.2.2.5. *Habitat*

Habitat conditions are measured in terms of the quality and comfort of dwellings<sup>10</sup>. The MICS-2000 survey indicates that 95 percent of households use firewood as the principal source of energy for cooking, regardless of their residential setting or the region. Firewood and its derivatives are used by more than 92 percent of urban households and 96 percent of rural households, while oil and gas are very little used (1 percent to 5 percent, depending on the urban area in question). The National Human Development Report for Niger, 1999, estimates that national demand for firewood will exceed supply by a factor of 5 in 2010. If no steps are taken before 2010, the deficit could be more than 3 million tons.

In terms of sewage disposal, the MICS 2000 survey shows that only 18 percent of households have a proper system for handling human waste. This percentage conceals important disparities depending on place and region of residence. Seventy-five percent of urban households have a proper sewage system, compared to only 7 percent in rural areas. Moreover, 84 percent of families in Niamey have such services, while the rate for other regions varies between 6 percent and 10 percent. This coverage is inadequate, given the known links between sanitation and waterborne diseases. Generally speaking, more than 80 percent of the country's households have no toilets. This percentage is higher in rural areas (94.1 percent) than in the cities (20 percent). Only 2.6 percent of urban households have a private toilet. In rural areas, the most common facility is the improved latrine, with which 52 percent of households are equipped.

**Table 7. Sources of energy for cooking, by place of residence**

	Electricity	Gas	Oil	Charcoal	Wood	Other	Total
Niamey U.C.		4.3	1.4	3.8	85.6	4.8	100
Other Cities	1.6	1.3	0.7	1.8	91.5	2.9	100
Urban	1.1	2.1	1.1	2.4	89.6	3.5	100
Rural	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	95.9	3.2	100
All Niger	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.6	95.0	3.2	100

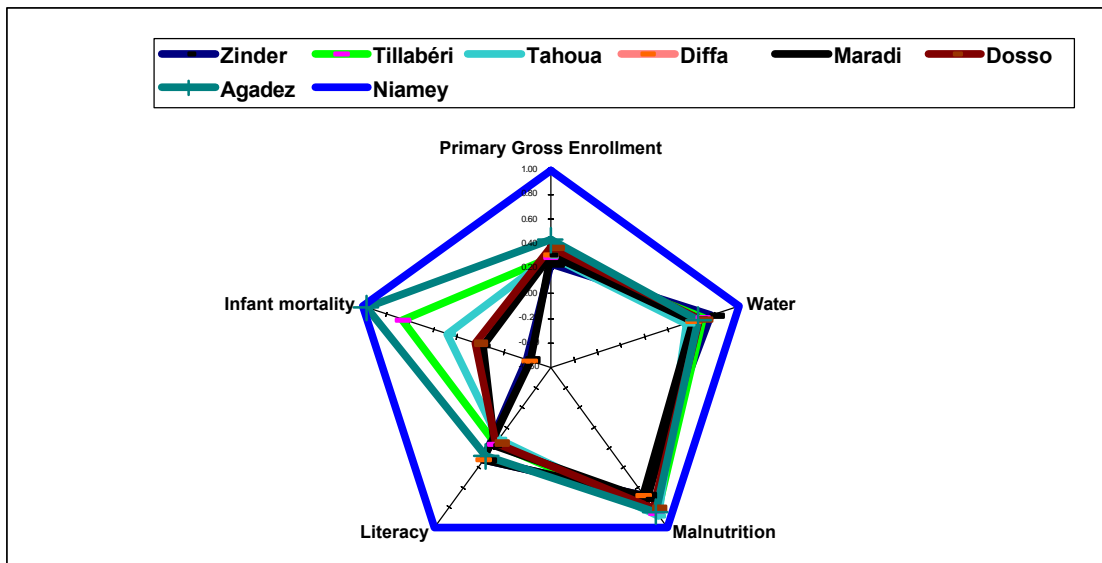
*Source: MICS 2000*

### 1.2.3. **Regional disparities**

The following graph shows that the Urban Community of Niamey stands clearly apart from other regions in Niger. Among those other regions, disparities in terms of school enrollment, health and poverty indicators differ relatively little. The Zinder region has the greatest deficit in terms of its people's poverty and vulnerability, according to infant mortality and child malnutrition indicators. At the regional level, the greatest disparities relate to infant and child mortality indicators.

<sup>10</sup> Walls, floor, roof, wastewater drainage system, type of toilet, electricity, type of energy used for cooking.

**Figure 5. Regional disparities**



Source: Graph based on data from MEN and MSP.

### 1.3. Other Causes of Poverty

A number of other factors contribute to worsening poverty. These will be analyzed below in light of the views expressed by public and in terms of vulnerability.

#### 1.3.1. People's Perceptions of the Causes of Poverty

The causes of poverty most frequently cited by people in the June 2001 qualitative survey were the greater number of mouths to feed, successive droughts, poor harvests, declining production capacity, isolation, significantly less solidarity and mutual assistance, the shortage of capital and income, and out-migration.

Population growth was cited by people as a factor contributing to the pauperization of rural communities. To clarify, the popular thinking is that "...if people are poor...it is because of the increase in the population...." Others indicated that "...poverty is linked to the overpopulation of villages....". It should be noted that the backdrop for these debates is quite simply the correlation made between population size and land as a resource, since the demographic pressure on land capital is a reality in rural areas.

For the people consulted, endemic drought, poor harvests, and locust and pest attacks are major constraints that compromise the already difficult living conditions of rural populations. "...The droughts....," they say, "...are responsible for the destruction of productive potential (water, land, animals)...." Poor harvests, locusts, parasites, and crop enemies, in their opinion, plunge and precipitate farmers into a state of deprivation because, under such circumstances, they devote all their resources to facing the crisis: "...How can we avoid

poverty?...” some ask, and others respond by saying that “...with each bad

The degradation of production capacity is a cause of widespread poverty “*arziki karkara, karim yaduar talaw tchi*” (the degradation of production capacity in rural areas introduces additional ramifications for poverty), this view was widely held by the people. Those who supported this argument think that soil degradation, with the attendant decline in yields from agriculture and herding, is the root of poverty. Some point out that: “...*in places where 100 sheaves of millet used to be harvested,...today,...with the soil depleted,...we can only harvest five sheaves....*” Some nomads in the sample observed that, in their opinion, “...*with insufficient water supply....,...diminishing pastureland....,...livestock rearing just barely feeds herders....*”

Villages in isolation or enclaves are a persistent obstacle to the development of opportunities and initiatives in villages, considerably limiting access by rural populations to social services (training for development, health, education, etc.).

Several arguments in favor of the opening up of remote areas were advanced by the interviewees, and can be summarized in the following terms: “...*the lack of roads means that government authorities have not been able to come to our village. As a result, the authorities would hardly be aware of our problems and even less motivated to solve them...*”; “...*the accessibility constraints on our village have left the income generating activities we women engage in without outlets.... You know, ...here in the village, it’s hard*”; “...*The cost of transportation of goods, particularly foodstuffs, is becoming increasingly*”; “...*to move one sack of millet from one market to another costs on average CFAF 2000, regardless of the route.... If I were to sell that sack to someone else, what would it cost that person?...*”; “... *you keep telling us to get health care or to enroll our children in school, but, if many of us don’t do this, it’s because we live far from your services...*”; “...*because our roads are practically impassible, some agencies have great difficulty reaching us....*”

The following analogy, “*Bani guangnay, talkatarey hama*” (poor health is the grandchild of poverty), is also a widely held opinion. Those who put forward this saying agree that chronic and/or incurable diseases (probably AIDS) undermine the living conditions of those affected. These pathologies, they note, result in “... *patients spending or having to spend all their resources in the hope of recovering their health...*”; “...*we have even seen wealthy families impoverished in such circumstances....*”

The scarcity of paid employment, specifically labor-intensive work in rural areas, and the lack of opportunities for practical and vocational training were seen as bottlenecks that make it harder for the underprivileged to extricate themselves from poverty, by 59.75 percent of respondents and 26.82 percent of focus groups.

Insufficient capital and income prevent those who have been brought to their knees from rising up again “... *We do not have the resources... to undertake anything...*” the people

say. They cannot be successful under such conditions. Some women wonder “... *how can someone who has been brought to his knees rise up again, if he has no resources, no business?...*”

### **1.3.2. Vulnerability**

Vulnerability can be defined as the inability to protect oneself against the high risk of poverty. Surveys and studies indicate that a number of socio-economic groups within Niger are highly vulnerable, including women who head households or are destitute, children in distress, the handicapped, elderly and unemployed, and those shut out of the school system. Vulnerability is dynamic, and in Niger it arises out of the uncertainty of such factors as natural resources, available food, health, education, and social relationships. This vulnerability analysis will focus on rural development, food security and the population.

#### ***1.3.2.1. Rural Development***

Rural development has been a major policy concern in Niger for the past forty years. Thus, agriculture, livestock rearing, and combating desertification were clearly identified as the areas driving that development. As a result of drastic climatic constraints, intense population pressures, reduced soil fertility, and difficult access to inputs and farming equipment, today the acreage under cultivation has doubled, farming has shifted toward “marginal” lands in the North, and pasturelands have shrunk. Degradation of natural resources such as water, farmland, pastureland and forests has also gone a long way toward making populations more vulnerable. All these factors have led to the near-pervasive impoverishment of land capital, the dwindling or disappearance of fallow land, overexploitation of wood resources and overgrazing, which have accelerated the process of desertification.

Livestock breeding is the second-leading rural activity after farming and is subject to the same natural constraints, such as recurrent droughts that decimate livestock and the dwindling or disappearance of pastureland, etc.. Consequently, its share of GDP has fallen sharply by nearly 50 percent in 30 years (from 20.7 percent in 1961 to 12.8 percent in 1991).

Population pressures on the land have also resulted in diminishing pastureland and, in some cases, to the narrowing or even disappearance of transit corridors for animals. This has led to a decrease in feed crop production, while the livestock population has increased and placed more of a burden on plant cover than it can normally sustain.

Another environmental concern apart from the adverse impact of desertification and population pressures leading to deforestation through brush fires and the clearing of new farmland, game resources are seriously endangered in a fragile ecosystem. For example, forestlands shrank from 16 million to 14 million hectares over 14 years (1984–1999).

#### ***1.3.2.2. Food Insecurity***

In Niger food security is addressed in terms of each of its three dimensions: food availability in terms of quantity and quality (production, imports); stable food supplies (aid management,

food prices); and food access both physically (storage, transportation, serving remote areas) and financially (income level). Given the need for a healthy and balanced diet, the nutritional dimension is associated with food security.

Food security is of constant concern, as attested by long years of recurrent grain shortages (2 out of 3 years), despite increased overall agricultural production in the past ten years (1990–1999). With strong demographic growth, food production has trailed behind actual consumption needs. This has led to food dependence, especially in rural areas, and frequent appeals to foreign aid in emergencies or when facing the threat of famine.

### ***1.3.2.3. Rapid population growth and demographic pressure***

Niger's population is distinguished by rapid growth, a young age structure and uneven spatial distribution. According to 1988 general census figures, nearly 50 percent of the population is under 15 years old, and only 3.9 percent is over 60. The population is also predominantly rural, with 82 percent living in rural areas and only 18 percent in urban areas. The average population density nationwide is 7.7 inhabitants/km<sup>2</sup>. Average density ranges from fewer than 2 inhabitants per km<sup>2</sup> in departments such as Agadez (0.5 inhabitants/km<sup>2</sup>) and Diffa (1.3 inhabitants/km<sup>2</sup>), to over 40 inhabitants/km<sup>2</sup> in Maradi and Dosso.

In 1977 the growth rate was 3.1 percent; today it is estimated at 3.3 percent. This rapid growth in Niger's population is due primarily to the high fertility rate, which was 7.5 children per woman in 1998. Infant, child, and maternal mortality rates are still high, despite substantial progress in healthcare. This rapid population growth has created new needs to be taken into account, while national production and wealth are failing to keep pace and are trending downward to the point that poverty has become widespread.

Since the 1980s, however, there has been ever greater awareness of the population's importance in economic and social development and, especially, in poverty reduction. In 1983 that awareness was given expression in a political commitment made in the historic speech made by the Head of State in Matameye on the need for family planning and its usefulness.

With that goal in view, in 1992 a national population policy was adopted and promulgated which proposed strategies in six sectors: health, nutrition, living conditions, education and literacy, vulnerable groups, and raising awareness of population issues. But despite numerous efforts, the basic issue of the misalignment between demographic and economic growth remains.

## **1.4. Poverty by Gender**

Social reports on gender offer a way to assess and explain the inequality of status observed between women and men. These reports show that the poverty level in Niger is highly dependent upon the gender of the individual.

Despite the lack of disaggregated data by gender in the principal surveys, secondary surveys have shown that poverty in Niger has a woman's face. Accounting for more than half the

population, women are especially affected. Poverty among women is marked by a series of inequalities which stand as obstacles to the fulfillment of their needs.

#### 1.4.1. Forms of discrimination against women

Discrimination occurs in both the formal and informal sectors with respect to the employment rates of women relative to men, to income gaps between genders, to excessive workloads for women and their inferior legal status, and to sociocultural factors that adversely impact all aspects of women's economic and social lives in one way or another. Women are marginalized in the distribution of resources and the benefits of development.

This discrimination is illustrated by the Gender-Specific Human Development Index (GDI). Analyzed from this perspective, the status of women is as follows: Diffa, Agadez, and Dosso have the greatest disparities between the HDI and the Gender-Specific GDI. These disparities are reflected in strong discrimination against women in these zones. This discrimination is manifested in major differences in income and literacy levels between men and women. Indeed, while men have an income of 1028-1408 purchasing power parity dollars (PPP\$), women's income amounted to a mere PPP\$800 in the three zones indicated. The disparities in literacy between men and women in the three zones are as great.

**Table 8: Gender-Specific HDI by Region 1996-1999**

	Gender-Specific HDI 1996	Gender-Specific HDI 1997	Gender-Specific HDI 1998	Gender-Specific HDI 1999
Agadez	0.297	0.300	0.372	0.410
Diffa	0.163	0.165	0.214	0.218
Dosso	0.162	0.163	0.211	0.220
Maradi	0.151	0.153	0.210	0.219
Tahoua	0.175	0.176	0.238	0.237
Tillaberi	0.228	0.229	0.309	0.312
Zinder	0.187	0.187	0.251	0.260
Niamey	0.435	0.432	0.508	0.504
Niger	0.203	0.204	0.278	0.284

*Source: Niger's Fourth National HDR, 2000.*

Overall, the table above shows near-pervasive discrimination against women with respect to men over time. From 1996 to 1999 the gap between the HDI and the gender-specific HDI widened everywhere except in the department of Tillaberi and the Niamey Urban Community, where it narrowed from 1997 to 1998. The outcome is marginalization of women in space and time within Niger's socioeconomic sphere.

### 1.4.2. Low income levels for women

Income gaps between men and women are wide, ranging from 23 to 727 from one region to another, with a nationwide income gap of 175. This is a reflection of local conditions such as fewer women in the economic circuit and their restriction to domestic work, thus limiting or understating the value of work done by women. Many household activities are not factored in, since they cannot be quantified in monetary terms within the existing accounting system. Placing a value on such household activities, which are often for home consumption or small business purposes, would further narrow the income gap between men and women. These gaps widened considerably from 1998 to 1999 for all regions except the departments of Maradi and Tahoua.

**Table 9: Income Trends by Gender for Niger's Regions, 1997 1999.<sup>11</sup>**

	Income 1997			Income 1998			Income 1999		
	Men	Women	Both	Men	Women	Both	Men	Women	Both
Agadez	1,286	648	1,214	1,334	672	1,259	1,408	710	1,329
Diffa	939	713	914	973	739	948	1,028	781	1,001
Dosso	1,249	585	785	1,295	606	814	1,367	640	860
Maradi	576	553	572	598	573	594	631	605	627
Tahoua	638	617	638	662	640	662	699	676	699
Tillaberi	1,236	793	1,197	1,282	822	1,241	1,353	868	1,285
Zinder	529	449	522	549	465	541	579	491	571
Niamey	1,791	1,224	1,721	1,857	1,269	1,785	1,960	1,340	1,884
Niger	806	647	795	836	671	824	883	708	870

*Source: Niger's Fourth National HDR 2000.*

### 1.4.3. Girls' low education levels and women's illiteracy

Girls' low education levels and women's illiteracy can be attributed to the substantial amount of work done in the home, which limits women's access to basic education and functional literacy services. Household chores are also closely tied to the low enrollment ratio for girls, who are often kept with their mothers to help with housework. The low education level of girls and women's illiteracy can also be attributed to persistent socio-cultural factors (such as forced marriages and the confinement of women), misinterpretation of Islamic precepts governing society, and women's ignorance of their rights.

<sup>11</sup> Gross data reported in the table correspond to household expenditure data from the permanent economic and social survey (EPCES) of 1995. This data was extrapolated on the basis of regional production and price indices. For additional information on the methodology, see NHDR 2000, pages 108-9.

#### **1.4.4. Women's poor health**

Poor health among women can be attributed to their limited access to health services. Although this does not show up in surveys that do not disaggregate access by gender, women are faced with a number of obstacles relating to the substantial amount of work done in the home, which leaves them without enough time to obtain basic healthcare and reproductive health services, as well as to the persistence of practices harmful to women's health (such as early marriage, excision, dietary taboos and prohibitions, and force-feeding). These circumstances point squarely to the conclusion that women's access to basic health and reproductive health services is restricted.

#### **1.4.5. Greater vulnerability of women**

Women are more vulnerable, because they have the least formal education or ability to raise the resources needed to develop their full potential, especially when they head households and live in rural areas. It follows that there is a need for awareness and participation. At the root of the various inequalities described above are obstacles to services, access, participation, control, and awareness for women.

A strong communication effort is needed to raise awareness among women and enable them to effectively engage in the struggle against marginalization and poverty.



## II. TRENDS IN PRINCIPAL AGGREGATES OVER THE PAST TEN YEARS

### 2.1. Supply of Goods and Services

#### 2.1.1. Production

The performance of Niger's economy over the decade from 1990 to 2000 was marked by weak growth with an average annual real growth rate of 1.9 percent. This ten-year trend was not smooth. Beginning in 1994 with the first timid implementation of reforms, growth was 2.5 percent. This disappointing growth lagged behind demographic expansion (3.3 percent) and was insufficient to raise real income per capita significantly. This poor performance is linked particularly to such key factors as unfavorable weather conditions; inappropriate economic policy marked by delayed reforms; unfavorable, even hostile, external environment; and an often unstable social and political climate.

In structural terms, the GDP was distinguished by a preponderance of the business-driven tertiary sector, which contributed 45.2 percent of GDP on average during the 1990s.

**Table 10: Trends in GDP Structure, 1990–2000 (at current market price)**

	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
	In CFAF billions					
Primary sector	377.8	415.2	381.8	484.9	491.8	488.6
Secondary sector	165.7	178.7	172.7	178.9	177.6	201.4
Tertiary sector	395.3	423.0	528.4	561.2	573.6	610.0
All sectors	338.8	1,016.8	1,082.9	1,225.0	1,243.0	1,300.0
	Share in GDP (in percent)					
Primary sector	40.2	40.8	35.3	39.6	39.6	37.6
Secondary sector	17.7	17.6	15.9	14.60	14.3	15.5
Tertiary sector	42.1	41.6	48.80	45.8	46.2	46.9
All sectors	100	100	100	100	100	100
	Annual change (In percent)					
Real GDP, at market prices	2.6	3.4	3.3	10.4	-0.6	0.1
Primary sector	1.09	0.17	0.77	21.0	-5.0	2.6
Secondary sector	3.0	5.8	4.2	3.1	2.7	3.4
Tertiary sector	3.20	4.52	4.78	1.85	1.25	-6.89

*Source: Ministry of Finance and Economy.*

The primary sector employs more than 80 percent of the population and comprises primarily of agriculture and livestock rearing. This sector grew by 2.2 percent on average from 1995 to 2000, owing mainly to good rainfall in 1998 and 1999. Nevertheless, farming and livestock remain subject to climatic conditions. This exposes them to frequent external shocks and is the leading factor in income instability.

The secondary sector's contribution to GDP began a steady decline in 1995, leveling off at 15 percent in 1997, three years after the change in CFA franc parity. An international economic climate that was especially hard on the mining sector helped stabilize sector growth around 3 percent, one year after the devaluation. Niger's economy is also becoming increasingly informal. The informal sector accounted for 70.8 percent in 1990, and 74.2 percent in 2000. Such a structure has led to a loss of tax income that jeopardizes the government's ability to cover its operating expenses and fund investment.

### 2.1.2. Imports

The import rate (imports as a percentage of GDP) averaged 18 percent prior to the devaluation (1990-1993), and 23 percent from 1994 to 2000. The import structure shows a predominance of capital goods (25 percent on average), food (23 percent), petroleum products (12 percent) and intermediate goods (6 percent).

**Table 11: Composition of Imports**

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
Total imports (in CFAF billions)	145.9	123.0	110.7	113.8	233.3	228.2	238.6	257.3	292.0	264.0	271.8
<b>As a percentage of total imports (%)</b>											
Petroleum products	3.96	4.39	5.21	5.74	4.84	7.53	6.88	6.34	5.03	4.71	-
Grains	4.52	7.15	5.37	5.42	3.82	4.03	4.14	6.09	7.36	7.00	-
Consumer goods	17.01	19.92	22.40	22.85	27.83	24.49	33.11	29.38	28.56	0.00	-
Interm. consumer goods and capital goods	37.50	32.93	30.71	30.40	26.04	28.99	21.50	25.53	27.77	22.50	-
<b>Origin of imports in percent (%)</b>											
France				24.0	32.0	25.0					
Nigeria				15.0	14.0	12.0					
Imports/GDP (percent)		18.7	17.8	18.1	26.9	24.3	23.5	23.8	23.8	21.2	20.9
Memorandum items:											
GDP at market prices	675.2	656.7	620.7	628.8	867.9	938.8	1,016.8	1,082.9	1,225.0	1,243.0	1,300.0

*Sources: Ministry of Industry and Energy; BCEAO; Fund staff estimates.*

### 2.2. Demand for Goods and Services

The supply-use balance shows strong domestic demand (absorption) averaging 105 percent of GDP. Consequently, Niger is constantly drawing on external savings to make up for the deficit.

**Table 12: Supply and Use of Resources at Current Market Prices (in CFAF billions)**

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
Supply	821.1	779.7	731.4	742.6	1,101.2	1,167.0	1,255.4	1,340.2	1,517.0	1,507.0	1,571.8
GDP at current market price	675.2	656.7	620.7	628.8	867.9	938.8	1,016.8	1,082.9	1,225.0	1,243.0	1,300.0
Imports of non-factor goods and services	145.9	123.0	110.7	113.8	233.3	228.2	238.6	257.3	292.0	264.0	271.8
Use	821.1	779.7	731.4	742.6	1,101.2	1,167.0	1,255.4	1,340.2	1,517.0	1,507.0	1,571.8
Consumption	646.7	638.4	584.4	604.0	867.5	937.3	984.9	1,047.6	1,177.8	1,181.7	1,237.4
Private	533.3	541.3	476.0	504.7	729.0	804.9	870.0	899.2	1,015.4	1,018.4	1,067.1
Public	113.4	97.1	108.5	99.3	138.6	132.4	114.9	148.4	162.5	163.3	170.3
Investment	74.4	49.1	43.0	40.3	90.2	68.7	98.2	117.0	139.8	138.8	145.6
GFCF	76.7	51.4	45.3	42.6	77.2	65.7	95.2	114.0	136.8	135.9	142.7
Private	27.0	27.0	12.0	12.0	20.1	16.9	48.2	51.6	57.3	59.6	60.4
Public	49.7	24.4	33.3	30.6	57.1	48.8	47.0	62.4	79.5	76.3	82.3
Changes in stocks	-2.3	-2.3	-2.3	-2.3	13.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.9	2.9
Exports of non-factor goods and services	100.0	92.3	104.0	98.4	143.5	161.1	172.3	175.7	199.3	186.5	188.8
Resource gap	-45.9	-30.7	-6.7	-15.4	-89.8	-67.2	-66.3	-81.6	-92.7	-77.5	-83.0
Percentage of GDP	-6.8	-4.7	-1.1	-2.5	-10.3	-7.2	-6.5	-7.5	-7.6	-6.2	-6.4

*Sources: Fund staff estimates and projections based on discussions with Niger authorities.*

### 2.2.1. Consumption

Final consumption accounts for 95 percent of GDP on average. Final consumption is essentially subsistence consumption that cannot easily be reduced, and so offers little opportunity for savings. Note that public consumption has decreased down slightly due to efforts by the government to reduce spending in line with reforms.

### 2.2.2. Investment

Low levels of domestic savings attributable mainly to insufficient resources is a major constraint on investment financing. The rate of investment is relatively low, erratic and highly dependent on foreign assistance. It averaged 11 percent in 1990 and 2000, when the typical figure for developing countries similar to Niger was on the order of 25 to 30 percent. Private investment reacted more strongly to the devaluation in 1994, increasing its share of GDP from 5.5 percent in 1994 to 8 percent in 1998, while the government's share fell. Still, such performance is not significant enough to substantially reduce poverty in the medium term.

**Table 13: Savings and Investment Financing (as a percentage of GDP).**

	1993	1994	1995	2000
Domestic savings	3.9	0.1	0.1	4.8
Rate of investment	6.4	10.4	7.3	11.2
Domestic savings deficit	2.5	10.3	7.2	6.4

*Source: Ministry of Finance and Economy, 2001.*

### 2.2.3. Exports

This breakdown shows that Niger's exports are highly concentrated in raw materials with very low added value, such as uranium (67.4 percent in 1997), livestock products (14.8 percent in 1997) and agricultural products (10.4 percent in 1997). These are exported primarily to France and Nigeria. This low level of diversification of products and trading partners leaves the country constantly open to external shocks.

**Table 14: Composition of Exports**

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
Total exports (in CFAF billions)	100.0	92.3	104.0	98.4	143.5	161.1	172.3	175.7	199.3	186.5	188.8
<b>Percentage of total exports</b>											
Uranium	60.4	60.9	46.4	46.5	52.7	46.9	40.6	43.5	38.4	35.0	-
Cattle	11.0	11.1	20.7	29.7	21.1	12.3	11.8	11.6	12.1	4.7	-
Leather and hides	1.2	1.3	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.6	1.1	1.5	2.0	0.2	-
Cowpeas	3.8	4.1	2.5	2.7	5.2	4.6	6.1	5.9	8.3	2.7	-
Other exports /1	23.6	22.7	30.2	21.1	19.9	35.7	40.4	37.5	39.1	12.1	-
<b>Destination of exports in percent</b>											
France				44.0	46.0	51.0					
Nigeria				21.0	16.0	11.0					
GDP at market prices	675	657	621	629	868	939	1,017	1,083	1,225	1,243	1,300
Exports/GDP in percent	14.8	14.1	16.8	15.6	16.5	17.2	16.9	16.2	16.3	15.0	14.5

*Sources: Ministry of Trade, Transportation and Industry; Ministry of Mines and Energy.*

Consequently, tradable goods sectors were unable to fully benefit from the boost offered by the devaluation of the CFA franc in 1994. For example, the positive impact of the 1994 monetary realignment caused the export rate in Niger to rise slightly from 15.6 percent in 1993 and 16.3 percent in 1998, whereas elsewhere it rose more sharply, from 16 percent to 24 percent in Mali, from 22.2 percent to 32.2 percent in Senegal, and from 28.7 percent to 43 percent in Côte d'Ivoire over the same period of time. The demand for food absorbs a large share of the funds available for financing imports.

### 2.3. Public Finance

Public finance management in Niger calls for substantial funding due to the chronic deficit recorded throughout the 1990s. Even so, the principal balances have improved, especially after 1994, when a series of actions were taken to rein in spending in collaboration with the Bretton Woods Institutions.

As shown in the table below, the current fiscal balance has improved gradually from -8 percent of GDP in 1994 to -2.5 percent, while the overall balance excluding grants has recovered from -13.8 percent to -7.6 percent. The size of the deficit is tied to poor performance by the agencies collecting domestic and trade revenue, particularly given the weight of the informal sector in the economy, against a backdrop of slippages in government expenditure and a weak revenue collection rate.

**Table 15: Principal Fiscal Balances (as a percentage of GDP)**

	1990	1993	1994	2000
Primary balance/GDP	-10.3%	-7.5%	-11.3%	-5.7%
Current fiscal balance/GDP	-3.5%	-5.7%	-8.0%	-2.5%
Overall balance (excluding grants) / GDP	-12.4%	-9.2%	-13.8%	-7.6%
Overall balance (including grants) / GDP	-6.9%	-3.7%	-7.4%	-3.4%

*Source: Ministry of Finance and Economy, 2001.*

#### 2.3.1. Revenue

Total revenue fell at an annual average rate of 12.6 percent from 1990 to 1993, rising in 1994 by only CFAF 6.3 billion, or 0.7 percent of GDP, with the devaluation. This can be attributed essentially to tax evasion and the erosion of government authority that encouraged it. The trend began to reverse in 1994 with an almost steady rise in revenue from 52.3 billion to 110.1 billion in 2000. The tax base is still small, however, which keeps the ratio of tax revenue to GDP at under 10 percent, far from the 17 percent WAEMU convergence threshold recommend for end-2002. The tax base was not extended to cover the real and permanent assets such as real estate (land and buildings) in rural and urban areas. Only urban property is partially taxed as taxes on public and private property owned by the state do not revert to the local governments where the property is located. The main handicap is that there is no effective system to take stock of and assess real estate.

Changes in total fiscal revenue have been driven by tax revenue, which has accounted for nearly 90 percent since 1990. Contributing 53 percent and 47 percent, respectively, customs duties and domestic taxation have traded places over the course of the period following a decisive shift in collection activity in the international trade sector. This shift is a result of tighter customs controls, and was further accentuated by the refocusing of many domestic

activities on the informal sector and the recovery of imports in spite of WAEMU large contraction measures such as the devaluation and the Common External Tariff.

**Table 16: Trends in Budget Resources.**

	1990	1993	1994	2000
Total revenue and grants	106.1	81.2	102.6	161.4
Total revenue	69.3	46	52.3	110.1
Tax revenue	53.5	41.3	46.6	102.7
Taxes on foreign trade	27.3	19	21.7	58.5
Domestic taxation	26.2	22.3	24.9	44.2
Grants	36.8	35.2	50.3	51.3
Ratios (as a percentage of GDP)				
Total revenue and grants	15.9	12.5	13.0	12.4
Tax revenue	8.0	6.4	5.9	7.9

*Source: Ministry of Finance and Economy.*

In response to insufficient current revenue, grants averaged 30 percent of total fiscal resources for the period, making Niger highly dependent on foreign partners. This has led to instability in the management of government resources, since local authorities have no influence over such a sizeable portion.

### 2.3.2. Expenditures

Trends in government expenditures were mixed from 1990 to 2000. From 1990 to 1993 they declined at an average annual rate of 11.4 percent, for reasons that included the absence of a sustained program supported by the international financial community. After a jump in 1994 with the influx of project funding from abroad, in 1995 government expenditures began responding to efforts to rein them in, falling by 9.8 percent each year on average from 1994 to 1996.

This trend reversed from 1996 to 2000, during which time expenditures rose at an average annual rate of 11.9 percent from CFAF 131.1 billion in 1996 to CFAF 205.8 billion in 2000. In 1990 current expenditures represented 58.5 percent of the total, and capital outlays 39.6 percent. By end-2000 these two categories accounted for 66.8 percent and 32.2 percent, respectively. Payroll accounted for 42.2 percent of current expenditures in 1990 and 53.2 percent in the early 1990s, falling over time to 37.7 percent. These changes can be attributed to control over remunerations and the size of the civil service.

**Table 17: Trends in Government Expenditure (in CFAF billions)**

	1990	1993	1994	2000
Total expenditures and net lending	152.1	105.3	161.1	205.83
Current expenditure	89	80.7	111.2	137.4
Wages and salaries	36.7	40.3	47.4	51.85
Capital expenditure	60.3	26.8	50.2	66.3
Ratios (as a percentage of GDP, unless otherwise indicated)				
Total expenditure	22.8	16.3	20.5	15.8
Current expenditure	13.3	12.5	14.1	10.6
Capital expenditure	9	4.1	6.4	0.6
Current expenditure / Total expenditure	58.1	72.6	66	66.8
Current expenditure / Total revenue excl. grants	127.6	166.3	204	124.8
Wage bill / Tax revenue	68.6	97.6	101	50.48

*Source: Government table of financial operations, Ministry of Finance and Economy.*

The wage bill as a percentage of tax revenue fell from 68.6 percent in 1990 to 50.48 percent in 2000. Capital expenditure was funded mainly through inflows from abroad, with loans averaging 31 percent, and grants 57 percent, for 1990-2000. The public investment rate as a percentage of GDP fell from 9 percent in 1990 to 5.1 percent in 2000. The ratio of locally-financed government capital expenditure to tax revenue also fell to 7.9 percent at the end of the 1990's. Niger is noncompliant with this other WAEMU convergence criterion as well.

The government's deficit financing system reveals a high level of external dependence. Recurrent cash shortages have also made the accumulation of arrears another exceptional means of financing part of the government deficit. Domestic loans from the private sector and the banking system have been relatively modest. This attitude is related to the low level of local savings and lenders' or investors' general lack of interest given the government's cash shortages. Under such conditions, treasury bills issued in 1995 to settle the arrears did not achieve the desired results.

#### **2.4. Balance of Payments 1990–2000**

Niger's balance of payments for 1990–1999 reveals a chronic deficit of the current account balance with a rate of -6.6 percent of GDP at the end of the reference period. The current balance of payments fell from CFAF -32.2 billion in 1990 to CFAF -77.1 billion in 2000.

From 1990 to 1993 the ratio of current balance of payments to GDP improved substantially from -8.1 percent in 1990 to -4.0 percent in 1993. The balance of payments position worsened from 1994 to 1999, however, to stabilize around an average rate of -8.0 percent, and therefore did not benefit from the devaluation of January 12, 1994, which it had been

hoped would boost exports and shrink imports through changes in relative prices favoring tradable goods.

Such poor performance on transactions with the rest of the world is the result of the steady decline in the trade balance (-2.7 percent of GDP in 1999, compared with -0.5 percent in 1993), revenue (-1.1 percent, compared with -0.2 percent six years earlier) and the unilateral transfers balance (which has declined 1.3 points) slightly improved by better performance of services (up 0.6 of a point). Careful analysis indicates that the cause is structural in nature.

**Table 18: Structure of the Balance of Payments**

As a percentage of GDP	1990	1993	1994	2000
Current account	-5.0	-4.0	-8.7	-6.8
Trade balance	-0.7	-0.5	-3.1	-2.4
Balance of services	-7.6	-6.5	-8.4	-5.2
Income	-2.0	-0.2	-1.9	-1.1
Current transfers	5.4	3.3	4.7	1.8
Foreign direct investment	1.7	0.9	0.3	0.02

*Source: BCEAO.*

Despite policies at different times to reverse the trend (support infant industries, protect local products, food security), the balance of goods and services has continued to run a deficit. Exportable production is very low, with exports averaging 15.6 percent of GDP for 1988–1999. Exports gained 2.2 percent in value on average from 1989 to 1999, but the cost of imports (20.0 percent of GDP for 1988-1999) increased at a rate of 3.9 percent, much faster than revenue from sales to foreign countries over the past ten years. Expenses incurred for service transactions have usually weighed heavily on current payments. The current payments deficit did not fall below 5.2 percent of GDP during the reference period.

Financial transactions have usually limited the need for current transactions, but have not lived up to expectations. Development aid has dried up in response to the general lack of interest by industrialized countries in the wake of the collapse of the Berlin Wall and other such events. In 1998, for example, while Niger received more aid per capita than the average for countries in sub-Saharan Africa, the results were not very good in comparison with neighboring countries such as Mali or Burkina Faso, and trailed far behind Senegal.

Foreign direct investment recovered only moderately in 1994–1999 to an average of 2.5 percent of GDP, from -4.4 percent of GDP for 1990-1993. FDI was still US\$1 million in 1998, far below Chad (US\$16 million), Mali (US\$17 million), Senegal (US\$40 million) and Côte d'Ivoire (US\$873 million). In light of the positive mobilization of economic resources, economic operators frequently had to rely on foreign borrowing to cover their structural financing requirement.



The causes of the structural deficit on current account are related mainly to exogenous factors, such as generally low and irregular rainfall causing drought and food shortages and resulting in high levels of food imports.

Similarly, the following trends can be observed: declining terms of trade; poor influence over foreign demand, particularly in the sector of Niger's main export product, uranium; scarce diversification of export products; domestic characteristics such as lack of autonomy in energy products, transportation, insurance, requiring a high volume of imports, while worsening cost factors and undermining the country's efforts at competitiveness; poor past external debt management, which led to the current accumulation of payments arrears (resulting in a heavier burden of current debt service); political and institutional instability over the last 10 years, which was a disincentive to massive inflows of external capital.

## **2.5. Domestic and External Borrowing**

### **2.5.1. Domestic Debt**

In 1995, the Republic of Niger began to experience problems with domestic arrears that were sufficiently serious to warrant consideration in the adjustment programs of that time. Based on a number of surveys of domestic debt and arrears, the World Bank has provided financial and technical support for clearing the debt.

Debt estimates prior to an IDA reform credit in 1997 already indicated outstanding debt and arrears of CFAF 225 billion. Most of these government liabilities were to the financial sector in general (CFAF 70 billion) and to public and private suppliers (CFAF 70 billion). Of the latter amount, pending invoices which had not been formally controlled accounted for CFAF 40 billion, and accounts payable for CFAF 30 billion. Wage payments of the equivalent of four months, i.e. CFAF 17 billion were late as of December 31, 1997.

Domestic debt changed considerably in terms of structure and amount between December 31, 1997 and December 31, 1999. During that period and during 2000 the Government took action in conjunction with the Bretton Woods Institutions to better manage government expenditures, and so prevent arrears.

That action was interrupted or delayed. Action was also taken to deal with accumulated arrears, culminating in the establishment of the domestic debt settlement agency (CADIE), which today is the focal point for the policy of clearing arrears. The government has adopted a plan to reduce arrears which sets priorities and establishes procedures for settling arrears with quantitative goals that are consistent with the macroeconomic and financial program.

As part of the strategic plan, CFAF 34 billion has been slated for the implementation of this plan in 2001 through a transparent mechanism for verifying and validating the arrears. The Government is also committed not to incur any new arrears.

### 2.5.2. External Debt

In general, debt indicators changed little over the course of the five years leading up to 2000, and are expected to be lower as a result of Niger's admission to the HIPC Initiative.

**Table 19: Debt Stock**

Debt indicators	1995	1999	2000
Domestic debt o/s (in CFAF billions)	117.9	295.5	302.1
Domestic debt as a percentage of GDP	13	24	23
External debt o/s (in CFAF billions)	693.3	1,022.8	1,010.9
External debt as a percentage of GDP	74	82	78
External debt service (in CFAF billions)	52.3	45.8	52.3
External debt service / Tax revenue (percent)	84	46	51

*Source: Debt Directorate, Ministry of Finance and Economy.*

Niger's outstanding external debt was estimated at CFAF 1,022.8 billion as of December 31, 1999, or 82 percent of GDP. Domestic debt was close to CFAF 295.5 billion, or 27 percent of GDP. The public sector alone had contracted CFAF 912.2 billion in foreign liabilities, equivalent to 8.7 times the total fiscal revenue for that year.

Government debt servicing accounted for CFAF 46.5 billion, or 26.1 percent of total fiscal revenue. The structure of the outstanding debt (68 percent multilateral and 32 percent bilateral) has long been a handicap in debt restructuring negotiations undertaken by Niger, since multilateral lenders have raised statutory issues. Niger's estimated debt-to-GDP ratio for 2000 is 78 percent.

**Table 20: Solvency and Liquidity Indicators.**

Indicators	1993	1994	1999	2000	HIPC Threshold
Solvency					
Outstanding debt / GDP	54.4	85.8	82	78	
Outstanding debt / Total exports	355	495	322.4	327	<150%
Liquidity					
Interest / Budget revenue excl. grants	20.7	35.4	17.1	14.6	
Debt service / Total exports	26	33.2	25	28	< 20-25%
Debt service / GDP	4	5.8	3.7	4.0	

*Source: Debt Directorate, Ministry of Finance and Economy.*

To get a true picture of the difficulties facing Niger in the medium and long term, one needs to consider the other indicator of the country's solvency. Outstanding external debt represented 322.4 percent of exports of goods and services in 1999. Liquidity indicators are even more alarming.

Debt service was 4.0 percent of GDP, or CFAF 45.8 billion, for the reference year. Even so, in 1999, the poor performance of exports and government revenue raised the ratios of debt service to exports and of public debt interest payments to fiscal revenue excluding grants to levels of 25 percent and 17.1 percent, respectively, above the thresholds usually considered critical by international standards. Such indebtedness has an enormous cost, since debt servicing clearly has an adverse impact on private consumption and investment. Access to the capital market is also limited by the solvency and liquidity risks associated with Niger.

## **2.6. Net Foreign Assets**

After improving in 1992 and 1993, net foreign assets declined steadily to CFAF -22.8 billion in 1999. With the resumption of cooperation with development partners such as the Bretton Woods Institutions, this trend was reversed in 2000 bringing net external assets to CFAF -10.3 billion. The enhanced competitiveness expected from the 1994 monetary readjustment was quickly eroded.

The trend in external assets can be attributed mainly to the pace of repatriation of revenue from exports such as uranium and to the use of foreign resources. Consequently, Niger's position as a net importer means that more foreign exchange goes abroad, thus further depleting the country's exchange reserves.

## **2.7. Credit**

Domestic credit has followed an erratic course. Outstanding domestic credit fell from CFAF 109.2 billion in 1990 to CFAF 71.7 billion in 1994, then rose to CFAF 111.6 billion in 2000. The share of net bank credit extended to the government rose from 24.0 percent in 1990 to 60.0 percent in 1999, giving rise to a persistent cash shortage. Credit extended to the economy contracted sharply (-42.5 percent) from 1990 to 1999, reflecting the seriousness of the economic, political and social crisis Niger experienced during that period. As a result of this contraction, a number of public enterprises went bankrupt and several banks were liquidated, including BDRN and CNCA.

In 2000, rising oil prices and a strong dollar hurt the cash position of a number of companies in the oil, gas and energy sector and others, thereby increasing demand for new credits. The existing structure of credit extended to the economy is poorly suited to the financing of long-term productive activities. Like bank resources (in 2000, 60 percent of deposits are short-term), most credit extended is short-term. The share represented by medium- and long-term credit continued its downward trend to 18.2 percent in 2000, compared with 69.9 percent in 1990. The rate of utilization of long-term resources for investments has averaged 60 percent over the last decade.

Trading activities remain the principal beneficiary sector (averaging 53 percent of all credits). Industry accounts for barely 11 percent on average. The agricultural sector, which generates income for over 80 percent of the population, receives only about 1 percent.

The ratio to GDP of credit to the economy is relatively low, and appears insignificant in comparison with the countries listed in the table below.

**Table 21: Trends in Credit to the Economy as a Percentage of GDP in the Countries of the Subregion**

Country	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
Niger	11.7	10.3	8.2	4.5	4.3	3.3	4.0	3.8
Burkina Faso	12.3	11.1	7.2	6.9	7.0	11.9	12.0	11.8
Mali	12.3	12.6	8.9	10.7	12.9	13.9	16.6	18.4
Nigeria	8.9	6.7	9.3	8.7	7.6	9.1	11.7	13.8

*Source: Calculations based on WDI 2001 data.*

## 2.8. Interest Rate

The restructuring of monetary policies and instruments undertaken in 1989, and strengthened in 1993, did away with administrative methods for managing credit such as credit control and preferential rates, in favor of market mechanisms. In such a context the principal intervention tool of the BCEAO is the interest rate backed by a system of reserve requirements. Thus, banking conditions are liberalized subject to fixed attrition rates of 18.0 percent for banks, and 27.0 percent for other economic operators. The minimum rate of return on personal savings is 3.5 percent.

In practice, the lending rates charged by banks have no direct link to the Central Bank reference rates. The discount rate of the central bank has been fixed at 6.5 percent since June 19, 2000. The encouraging signals thus sent by the monetary authorities have not been followed in the rate policy applied by lenders.

## 2.9. Monetary Indicators

Niger's economy is marked by very little financial deepening. The liquidity ratio, for example, is the lowest in WAEMU and has eroded steadily from 18.1 percent in 1991 to 7.9 percent in 2000. In 1997 the liquidity ratio was 10.4 percent for Niger, 27 percent for Burkina Faso, and an average of 25 percent for WAEMU as a whole. This is due in part to trends in counterparts to the money supply, and in part to substantial home consumption of the principal agricultural products.

Another indicator testifying to the scant financial development of the national economy is the rate of financial deepening, which measures the number of bank account holders in relation to the total population. In 1994 this rate was 0.2 percent for Niger, compared with 1.9 percent

for Mali and an average of 2.5 percent for WAEMU, reflecting a marked preference for cash by Niger's economic operators in their transactions, as well as difficulty in gaining access to the banking system.

The structure of the money supply is characterized by a tendency to resort to the cash component. Currency represented 28.2 percent of the money supply in 1990 and 31.2 percent in 2000.

### **Box 2: Public Debates on Poverty**

*The public debates organized in August 2001 as part of the activities of the Permanent Secretariat of the DSRP included an element of social research aimed at obtaining the views of target populations on poverty. These debates involved target groups made up of eight "disadvantaged" people (four men and four women) chosen from each of the country's districts. They offered the opportunity for the target populations to express their concerns.*

*Traditionally, the scientific community defines a poor person as one who cannot meet all or some of his basic necessities: food, clothing, housing, health care and education.*

*The opinions gathered on poverty and the means for its alleviation provide a better insight into the phenomenon as experienced by these people. The analytic substance of the study involved not just an evaluation of poverty through the themes of the public debate, rounded out more specifically with individual interviews and focus groups, but also a search for correlations between different facts. The "whys" and "hows" of each aspect determined the content of the analysis.*

*The analysis of the content of the discussions that took place during the debates pointed to a wide variety of definitions of poverty, of needs expressed with a few variations from village to village, by target groups and based on each individual's specificity. In short, the main elements gathered revolve around the perceptions and representations of poverty, the causes, consequences, attitudes and reactions, as well as the expectations and suggestions on what has been done or what might be done to deal with this phenomenon. Many respondents were appreciative of the various forms of interventions in rural communities (projects, programs, aid/support). However, they punctuated their positive comments with criticisms and sometimes with proposals for improvement.*

**PART II:**

**NIGER'S VISION OF ITS DEVELOPMENT**

“Despite the formidable challenges described above,  
we remained convinced that poverty can be overcome”

### **III. National Priorities and Poverty Reduction Objectives**

Poverty reduction is the backbone of economic development in Niger. This vision and conviction are determined by the socio-economic context of the country, as outlined by the diagnosis presented in this PRS. The Government of Niger is aware of the vast number of measures to be put in place in order to adequately face this challenge. The priorities expressed by the people have been the basis for defining national priorities and are in line with the resolutions and recommendations of world summits.

In the case of Niger, poverty reduction is one of the objectives set out by the world summits.<sup>12</sup> Indeed, the Millennium Summit, organized in New York in September 2000, which was the most recent world encounter, summarized all the previous world summits and took into consideration the latest important developments in society and the world economy in a post cold war and globalization context. It brought into focus the main concerns of the international community in its common quest for ways and means of reducing the poverty and misery that affects large populations, in order to safeguard the environment as the common heritage of future generations, and to put an end to injustice and inequality.

The Government of Niger is convinced that its battle to reduce poverty will only be won if objectives are set out based on a proper diagnosis of the situation. Also, key principles are to be respected. That is why the government does not intend to spare any effort in respect of human rights, consolidation of the ongoing process of implementation and reinforcement of the democratic institutions as well as the promotion of good governance. These values have been set out as the guiding principles for the implementation of the current PRS.

#### **3.1. Objectives of the Poverty Reduction Strategy**

As its main objective, Niger intends to improve the living conditions of the poor communities with the aim of reducing their number to at least 50 percent by 2015. Achieving this overall objective rests on the attainment of a certain number of specific intermediate objectives linked to the four (4) strategic pillars outlined in the PRS.

With respect to the macroeconomic framework, there is, on the one hand, a need to increase growth and preserve economic stability in the medium and long term, and on the other hand, the imperative of improving the income and standards of living of populations, especially in the rural areas. As far as development of the productive sectors is concerned, the challenge is to ensure food security based on an integrated development of natural resources, to preserve the environment by fighting desertification, to reduce fluctuations and to increase the income of the population. With respect to access by the poor to basic social services, the focus is to improve the overall level of education and health of the population, to broaden the access of

---

<sup>12</sup> Relates to the World Summit on Social Development, World Summit on Food and Nutrition, 3<sup>rd</sup> World Conference on Least Developed States, the Millennium Summit and the New African Initiative.

communities, in particular rural ones, to safe water by strengthening water harnessing for production and household needs, and to improve the quality of life of both urban and rural populations. Finally, good governance and strengthening of the human and institutional capacity will require improvements in the management of public affairs, a resolute stance against corruption and true commitment to decentralization by empowering communities.

Indeed, in order to achieving national objectives that are in line with international objectives for poverty reduction, the Government of Niger's strengthened efforts combined with the renewed support from the international community will allow the creation of optimal framework conditions for poverty reduction in our country.

### **3.2. Priorities expressed by the population.**

Quantitative studies carried out over the past few years have facilitated the assessment of the extent and scope of poverty. Qualitative research and public debates were later organized to allow target groups to express themselves in terms of their perception of poverty initiatives taken to date and future actions.

These consultations revealed that the various aspects of poverty are privation, vulnerability, seasonal constraints, fatalism and social exclusion. Men and women are affected differently by these factors and their effects vary depending on age, socio-economic situation, the agro-ecology of specific areas, their natural potential and the target groups. Poverty, therefore takes extremely diverse and complex forms.

Overall, the priorities identified by the communities relate to the promotion of rural development (especially in the areas of food security, agriculture, livestock) improvement of the social sectors through health, education and literacy, environment (notably the fight against desertification), opening up of remote areas with high potential, improvement of the living conditions of the people (in particular alleviating the work burden on women), access to safe water, job creation and training for the youth as well as action in the most deprived communities and improved access by women and youth to the means of production.

On the basis of aspirations expressed by the people, the Government has defined its national priorities. It has attempted to deal with most of the concerns expressed by the communities, while focusing on desertification and the environment, the management of hydraulic resources, decentralization and opening up of remote areas. Although not specified by the communities, decentralization is one of the fundamental pillars of the struggle against poverty insofar as it allows the communities to take charge of their own destiny. Decentralized projects and programs provide vivid examples of the people's satisfaction with participating structures they have themselves put in place to express their needs and expectations. The promotion of good governance is one of the cardinal principles upon which the government intends to build its poverty alleviation campaign.



### **3.3. National Priorities Within the Framework of Poverty Alleviation.**

Several developmental programs and policies have been implemented in Niger, but the results obtained have fallen short of expectations. With the realization of these limitations and taking into consideration the priorities expressed by the people, the Government of Niger is today convinced that in order to deal with poverty in an effective and sustainable way, it must target the productive sectors and factors, as well as the macro-economic aggregates. The development of the rural sector, stabilization of the macro-economic framework and restoration of growth, development of the social sectors and road networks, urban development, promotion of good governance and decentralization will underpin these actions.

#### **3.3.1. Creation of a stable macro-economic framework as a prerequisite for sustainable growth.**

##### ***3.3.1.1. The foundations of growth***

During 2001–2005, it is expected that growth will be essentially driven by the agro-pastoral sector and the private sector.

In agriculture, irrigable land is estimated at 280,000 hectares, of which only 13,700 hectares are currently irrigated. Irrigation efforts to tap this considerable potential would pay off in terms of increased food security and increased exports that would lay the foundation of sustainable economic development. In 2001 alone, 6087 hectares of land have been irrigated, a level that had never been reached in 41 years since independence (1960–2000).

This development effort has been carried out as part of the President of the Republic's Special Program thanks to the HIPC Initiative resources. It will continue during the period of execution of the poverty reduction strategy. Substantial external demand for agricultural products from countries of the sub-region (Nigeria, Côte d'Ivoire, ...) is also a considerable advantage which Niger can use to promote growth from the agricultural sector.

In the area of livestock also, the potential cannot be ignored. In fact, despite being affected by the severe droughts of the 1970s and 1980s, livestock is estimated at 4.5 million head and the stock's total value at CFAF 420 billion. The bulk of the sectors' revenues comes from the sale of live cattle in Niger or the sub-region. Exports from Niger to Nigeria are essentially made up of agricultural and livestock products and they represent more than 90 percent of total exports for cyperus, cowpeas, hides and skins, and cattle.

In the environment sector, since 2000 the government has begun implementing a policy of promoting the production of arabic gum, associated with the fight against desertification. The ongoing implementation of the World Bank funded project for the promotion of agro-pastoral exports, which is part of the growth strategy, will be followed by other measures aimed at fostering a wider application of the trade liberalization scheme within the ECOWAS.

Nigeria, with its 120 millions population is obviously a key trade partner for Niger. In the last 20 years, trade with Nigeria has averaged 14 percent of imports and 20 percent of official exports.

From 1990 to 1999, key exports to Nigeria have averaged the following growth rates in volume: cattle (3.7 percent); goats and poultry (0.3 percent), camels (12 percent); raw hide and skin and leather (6.0 percent); cowpeas (-6.3 percent) and onions (-6.0 percent). The determinant factor of cattle exports to Nigeria is the under-populated sahelian zone in Northern Niger, a comparative advantage over a similar ecological zone in Nigeria where high population density constrains livestock development.

With respect to agriculture products, key exports include cowpeas, cyperus and onions. Cowpeas have become the top agriculture export, replacing groundnuts in decline due to droughts in the early seventies and agriculture policies unfavorable to export crops. By contrast, cowpeas production has benefited from the development of new varieties, more resistant and easier to grow. As local consumption is low, excess production can be exported. Nigeria is a destination of choice for two reasons: on one hand, increase in the purchasing power in Nigeria has boosted demand for cowpeas, while its local production, already insufficient, has remained unchanged; and, on the other hand, the price differential, in particular with Nigeria' southern regions, favors Niger.

Only recently has cyperus become an important export to Nigeria. It is mostly produced in-- and exported from--the Maradi region. A Nigerian company, NAMCO, is the main purchaser of this commodity, using it as an input in the biscuit industry. However, knowledge on cyperus marketing is scant at this point due to its very recent expansion.

Onion production has been strongly developed in the context of promoting counter-seasonal crops. Several projects (including in particular the Lower Tarka Valley Project) have provided farmers with large parcels of irrigated land and have made financing available to them through integrated credit schemes. As a result, Niger has become a net exporter of onions, primarily to Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Togo and Benin. Statistics on onion exports to Nigeria are not well known.

It should be emphasized that the development of the agricultural potential for a return to fast growth in Niger is synonymous with private sector development. In fact, development models, based on a multifaceted and permanent action by the state and its agencies in production operations, have all proven to be ineffective because of the confusion (and conflicts of interest) between the roles of policy formulation, regulation and production. Niger acknowledged this reality a long time ago through policy statements in favor of the private sector, which date back to the end of the 1980s, and through the successive liberalization policies that have been implemented.

In this respect, the government will pursue its policy of macroeconomic and fiscal stabilization, and continue to implement the privatization program, to reorganize the financial sector in order for growth to be financed, to improve infrastructure (roads,

telecommunications, air transport, electricity, water, etc.), to simplify the regulatory framework, to improve the legal and judicial system and to assess the achievements of the financial sector reform program.

In sum, during the 2002–2005 period, the government intends to continue implementing a strict budget policy that will make it possible to maintain overall demand at a level compatible with available resources and with the international goals of poverty reduction as well as with the regional objectives of macroeconomic stabilization.

A healthy and well developed financial sector is a prerequisite to macroeconomic growth and stability, providing payment mechanisms to economic agents, mobilizing savings and making financing available to investment and consumption, and therefore contributing to the expansion of trade and increase in savings and investments. Insurance services are also a key component that helps protect operators against all kinds of risks, such as theft, fire, and accidents.

Decentralized financial sector (microfinance) development plays also a key role in poverty reduction. Local financial intermediation mechanisms (such as micro-finance institutions and the financial branch of the Post Office) help people in rural areas, small scale entrepreneurs and the poor to protect their meager resources and obtain the small amount of financing they need to meet their needs in education and health, to purchase seeds, to develop small scale or micro-enterprises, and locally market their products. Insurance companies and social security institutions offer a protection against illness and work-related injuries while providing support to young children and senior citizens.

An analysis of the sector shows that despite the existence of financial institutions and legal and regulatory systems, the sector remains fragile and cannot efficiently mobilize savings and make them available to economic agents and rural communities. Thus Niger's population in general, and its private sector in particular, have neither an adequate number nor the appropriate type of financial services they would need to finance their activities and to improve their standards of living. Removing such a roadblock on the path of development requires creating conditions needed to stabilize the financial sector, make it viable and promote its participation into wealth-generating activities.

### ***3.3.1.2 Objectives and policies***

The Government will continue its policy of stabilizing the macro-economic framework, which has been in force since 2000 while promoting quality growth based on a better allocation of public funds, reduction of the vulnerability of agricultural production and more dynamism for the private sector. With this in mind, the Government has targeted an average annual growth of 4 percent during the period 2001–2005. This growth objective would increase per-capita income by an average of 1.2 percent annually over the period 2001–2005, compared to a reduction of more than 1 percent between 1994 and 2000. This would result in growth in private consumption at an average annual rate of 4 percent, in other words, an increase of nearly 1 percent of per capita consumption.

In total, through better distribution of income and public expenditure, the people would have greater access to basic social services. For example, the Government intends to increase schooling from 34.1 percent in 2000 to 45 percent in 2005, and health coverage from 47.6 percent in 2000 to over 60 percent in 2005.

The targeted inflation rate is 3 percent, in line with the convergence criterion established by the WAEMU.

As far as the budget is concerned, the streamlining process undertaken in 2000 will be strengthened and expanded to all public agencies. The Government expects to achieve a basic primary balance (excluding HIPC expenditures) that could reach 6 percent of GDP in 2005, compared to -7.5 percent in 1999, to concomitantly reduce the domestic arrears accumulated in the past and to avoid the accumulation of new arrears.

To this effect, taxation will be increased from 8 percent in 2000 to 10.7 percent in 2005, notably by way of a broadening of the tax base in order to restore fiscal equity that is more conducive to a balanced development of the private sector. In addition, current expenditure will be brought back to levels that are more compatible with the trends in revenues. The level of current expenditures has therefore been targeted at 10.8 percent of GDP in 2005, compared to 11.4 percent in 2000, while taking into account the expected increase in social expenditure that are implied by the poverty reduction strategy. With regard to the wage bill, the objective is to limit it to 28.7 percent of fiscal revenue in 2005, compared to 50.39 percent in 2000, by maintaining a strict policy over the wage bill while pursuing the freeze in new civil service hiring that has been in place since 2000.

At the same time, transfers will be made to decentralized bodies to help them meet the recurrent expenditure requirements that will be generated by the investments undertaken to reduce poverty at the local level. Within this framework, the use of locally managed contractual hiring in replacement of the traditional civil service recruitment will be encouraged in order to attract the personnel necessary to achieve the dual objective of increasing coverage and improving the quality of basic public services. With respect to investment expenditure, the objective is to achieve a level of public investment of 7.1 percent in 2005, compared to 5.2 percent in 2000. The choice of investments will scrupulously take into account the priorities of the economic growth policy. With improved tax revenue collection and a strengthened fiscal administration, total budgetary revenues revenue should increase from 110.1 billions in 2000 to 170.3 billions in 2003 and 203.2 billions in 2005. At the same time, fiscal revenue should increase from 81 billions in 2000 to 160.8 billions in 2003 and to 192.4 billions in 2005.

### **3.3.2. Promotion of rural development objectives**

The high concentration of the population of Niger in the rural areas (85 percent of the population lives in the rural areas, and at least 80 percent of that number is involved in agriculture) shows clearly that the rural sector must constitute the main growth engine in the short and medium term. Indeed, the agricultural sector alone accounts for 40 percent of the

GDP of Niger. Agriculture must therefore serve as a springboard for economic growth in the rural areas. Nevertheless, given the climatic uncertainties and the fragility of the ecosystem of Niger, the focus of efforts towards agricultural development remains the proper management of surface water and better channeling of underground water.

This strategy must be accompanied by effective measures to fight desertification in order to preserve the productive lands bases (agriculture, livestock and forest) as well as to increase arable land and agricultural production. These are prerequisites to promoting rural development and to achieving and strengthening food security in the rural population. Within the context of this national priority, specific objectives will be pursued:

With respect to agriculture, livestock, forests, fish and fauna activities, achieving and increasing food security will rest on: improving production systems and developing production factors; promoting irrigated agriculture; developing the trade of crops by reinforcing marketing capacity; increasing production and income for each agriculture commodity; further improving the current system of prevention and mitigation of food crises, reinforcing food crisis management capacity at the regional level; promoting changes in economic behaviors with respect to nutrition; improving the quality of food; and strengthening research capacity.

With respect to environment, improved control of desertification and an environmental management fostering a more integrated development of natural resources will be targeted through: restoring and protecting the environment in order to increase the bio-mass and bio-diversity, creating the conditions of a sustainable development of land resources for agriculture, livestock and forestry.

With respect to other production related to the agricultural economy, the main priority is to develop income generating activities by: improving trade and processing of agriculture product, increasing locally manufactured agricultural equipment, and enhancing farmers' non-farm income generating activities, including handicraft, and developing decentralized rural credit.

Improving health and education (access to social services) and opening up remote production and consumption areas are conditions to achieve these objectives, which could be modified during periodic review of the PRS to reflect the emergence of new trends in rural development (appropriate adaptation).

### **3.3.3. Development of the social sectors**

The development of the social sector is one of the national priorities of Niger. The weak performance in these sectors explains the country's unfavorable ranking with respect to the Human Development Index, in comparison to other countries. In order to reduced poverty, access to health care, education, and safe water must be available to the most impoverished communities.

As far as education is concerned, the level of instruction severely affects the individual's economic status. Health however, is a key determinant of a country's level of development. Emphasis should therefore be placed on the condition of the most deprived communities. Access to safe water has a direct effect on the health of the people, hence the need to ensure that the most needy communities have access to it in urban and rural areas alike. Several specific objectives will be pursued.

### ***3.3.3.1 Education***

The major objectives are the following: (i) increasing the gross primary school enrollment ratio from 37 percent in 2001 to 48 percent in 2005 and 84 percent in 2015,<sup>13</sup> (ii) increasing the primary school enrollment ratio in rural areas from 32 percent in 2001 to 43 percent in 2005 and 84 percent in 2015; (iii) increasing the enrollment ratio for girls from 29.6 percent in 2001 to 42 percent in 2005 and 84 percent in 2015, with gender parity being achieved in 2005; (iv) increasing the adult literacy rate from 19.9 percent in 2001 to 28 percent in 2005 and 44 percent in 2015; (v) increasing the primary school completion ratio from 24.5 percent in 2001 to 44 percent in 2005 and 85 percent in 2015. Achieving this objective requires raising the first grade enrollment ratio from 40 percent in 2001 to 63 percent in 2005 and 100 percent in 2015 and increasing the primary school (CI to CM2) survival rate from 54 percent in 2001 to 69 percent in 2005 and 85 percent in 2015, (vi) increasing the gross enrollment ratio from 13 percent in 2001 to 18 percent in 2005 and 28 percent in 2015; (vii) increasing the proportion of enrollments in rural secondary schools from 19 percent of overall secondary (CEG) enrollments in 2001 to 25 percent in 2005 and 49 percent in 2015; (viii) increasing the proportion of enrollments in technical and vocational training schools from 8 percent of secondary school enrollments in 2001 to 20 percent in 2005 and 50 percent in 2015; (ix) steering 20 percent of secondary school students toward practical vocational training; (x) promoting early childhood supervision and management by raising the supervision ratio from 1 percent in 2001 to 3 percent in 2005 and 10 percent in 2015; (xi) laying the groundwork a renovation of higher-level education.

---

<sup>13</sup> It is worth noting that these targets does not mean that the international universal primary enrolment objectives for 2015 have been abandoned. In fact, the Millennium Declaration had decided that by 2015, "children around the world, girls and boys, will be able to complete a full cycle of primary education and boys and girls will have equal access to all levels of education.". In that context, the objectives of 48 percent in 2005 and 84 percent in 2015 were established in order to be realistic, based on an assessment of the country's institutional management capacities, which are currently as limiting as its financial capacities. Moreover, the hope is that the combination of several strategies in the context of the 10-year Education Development Program (PDDE) may help exceed the objectives for 2005, furthering progress towards achieving the "Education for All" objective by 2015.

### **3.3.3.2. Health**

Since the 1990s, the government and its development partners are paying an increased attention to the health sector. This is reflected in the evolution of health expenditures, which have averaged 13 percent of the investment budget or 6.5 percent of the general budget, between 1995 and 2000. Although some results have been achieved, most essential health needs of the population are far from being covered. Health service coverage is often insufficient; infections and parasitic diseases still represent serious threats for the people's health. Visits to health services are falling as drugs are often out of stock and as increasing poverty make it hard for the common man to pay the costs of health care.

Important disparities divide urban and rural areas, as well as the rich and the poor. They show most vividly in indicators such as infant and child mortality, immunization and availability of health services. Human resources throughout the health system are in insufficient number and poorly distributed (lack of specialists, poor motivation of health staff), over-centralized (35 percent stationed in Niamey). The system is further hampered by a limited capacity to promote health research and the persistence of risky health practices, often related to traditions (female sexual mutilation, early marriages, taboos, etc).

To eliminate these constraints, the government will pursue its effort toward an equitable access to health services for all, in order to improve the population health status.

The Millennium Declaration recommends reducing maternal mortality by three quarters and the mortality of children under five years of age by two thirds from the current levels. Despite their relevance, these objectives seem unrealistic for Niger. But this unique situation notwithstanding, the following specific objectives will be pursued as part of the PRS: (i) increasing health coverage from 48 percent to 60 percent by 2005; (ii) increasing vaccination coverage from 18.4 percent to 50 percent by 2004; (iii) reducing maternal and infant-child mortality by at least 25 percent by 2004; (iv) facilitating fair access to care and services at all levels of the system by 2004; (v) eliminating poliomyelitis by 2002; (vi) cutting the rate of protein-energy malnutrition (PEM) in half by 2015 and eliminating vitamin A and iodine deficiency; (vii) increasing financially affordable access for the poor to health care and services; (viii) ensuring that essential, high-quality medicines are available at affordable prices; (ix) expanding the number of visits to health services.

### **3.3.3.3. Water and sanitation**

The priority objectives of the water-sanitation sector in the PRS are the following: (i) enhancing and maintaining knowledge of water resources; (ii) increasing the surface water mobilization rate from 1 percent to 10 percent; (iii) increasing the coverage ratio for runoff water in rural areas to 70 percent in 2005; (iv) raising the coverage ratio for the sanitation of rural centers to 50 percent in 2005; (v) improving the coverage ratio for safe water and service quality in urban areas; (vi) ensuring adequate sanitation in urban areas; (vii) supporting production sectors in collaboration with other sector stakeholders; (viii) adapting the institutional and legal framework.

### **3.3.4. Development of road transportation, mining, and energy**

Considering the size of the territory (1,267,000 km<sup>2</sup>) and the fact that it is landlocked (the closest sea port is over 1,000 kilometers away), opening up the country both internally and externally is a priority. For a more economically viable development of its natural resources in general and marketing of its agricultural products in particular, the country's rural areas must be opened up. This should lead to more intense construction of rural roads as well as major highways that would serve as the backbone of the road network. Because of the mining and energy potential, opening up all regions in the countries is also an important factor in fighting poverty.

To this end, the priority objectives are: (i) ensuring the long term availability of investments and developing the road network; (ii) focusing on opening up densely populated rural areas with high economic potential; (iii) getting the population to participate in the construction and maintenance of roads, in order to augment the positive spin-offs; (iv) enhancing the quality of service and performance of the transportation industry; (v) improving urban mobility and developing rural transportation; (vi) improving road safety.

As for the energy sector, the main objective will be to improve access to electricity and reduce the consumption of wood fuel. Finally, with respect to mining development, the objective will be to maintain the current production units and to diversify mining resources.

### **3.3.5. Promotion of the private sector, tourism, and handicraft**

This national priority applies to several specific objectives set out in the framework program for the development of this sector: (i) developing local resources that could potentially have a strong impact on poverty reduction; facilitating access to financing and the creation and development of micro, small and medium-sized enterprises; taking advantage of opportunities offered by regional integration and satisfying the WAEMU convergence criteria; (ii) facilitating access to modern financing for micro and small handicraft enterprises (MPEA); developing packages comprising training, technological dissemination and market penetration; (iii) completely liberalizing the hotel sector; tripling the number of international tourists in three years and attracting 10 percent more tourists every year; diversifying tourism products and facilitating access to financing in this sector.

### **3.3.6. Urban development**

Considering the number of poor people with no resources (nearly 40 percent of the population) who will be living in urban centers by 2010, urban development is a priority for Niger. Improving the standards of living in urban centers will require a policy for the development of adequate infrastructures and facilities. The strategy adopted for housing and sanitation is to improve the standards of living of households by means of two overall objectives: improving housing conditions, and planning urban development. Promoting the use of wood substitution techniques in housing construction will be a priority in the context of urban and rural towns and villages located in environmentally fragile areas.



### **3.3.7. Promotion of good governance, the strengthening of human and institutional capacity, and decentralization**

Good governance entails “participation, transparency and accountability, efficiency and fairness, and the rule of law. Good governance ensures that social and economic policies are based on a broad consensus in civil society and that the voices of the most disadvantaged and the most vulnerable are heard as part of the decision-making process concerning the allocation of development resources.” In short, good governance rests on the following key components: participation, rule of law, transparency, capacity to adjust, consensus building, fairness, reform of the judicial system, accountability, restoration of social peace, and consolidation of civil peace. However the coming into existence of good governance also rests on the meeting of specific objectives.

#### ***3.3.7.1 Political governance***

The specific objectives in support of the democratic process are as follows: strengthening the capacities of civil society organizations for effective social control; strengthening and consolidating the state of law; promoting the civic culture of citizens at all levels, for responsible participation in the management of the nation’s affairs; strengthening the political and democratic culture of the citizens, in order to create conditions for a peaceful political life; reinforcing the republican nature of the army.

#### ***3.3.7.2. Economic governance***

As for economic governance, the objectives will be as follows: reviewing public expenditures in all sectors; reforming public procurement; establishing commissions or committees responsible for controlling and auditing the activities of the various government administrations; drafting and submitting budget review laws to the Supreme Court’s audit office (Chamber of Accounts); strengthening the capacity of the state to manage and control public finances; giving the Chamber of Accounts the adequate means to control the management of public finances and the funding of political parties.

#### ***3.3.7.3. Local governance and decentralization***

The following objectives are being pursued as part of the decentralization and the establishment of sound local governments: (i) expanding, strengthening and consolidating democracy and good governance at the local level, (ii) organizing local elections and establishing the future local governments; (iii) empowering grassroots communities in promoting local development; bringing government closer to the people; (iv) creating homogenous economic, social and cultural development centers.

#### ***3.3.7.4. Strengthening human and institutional capacities***

The main objective in this regard will be to strengthen the management and institutional capacities of the state, of decentralized agencies and civil society. It translates into the following specific objectives: improving the administration by reorganizing administrative structures and human resources around the essential missions of the state; refocusing the priority functions of the state on the management of economic development; stimulating

economic growth by harnessing the macro-economic framework and sector policies that have a direct impact on poverty reduction (health, education, employment, income-generating activities, etc.); reforming the public service of Niger in an effort to improve its performance and strengthen the management of national resources; modernizing the administration so that it is more apt to meet the challenges ahead, notably the implementation of the PRS; guaranteeing the effective participation of the people and territorial communities in the management of the country's development through the decentralization and/or deconcentration of state agencies and economic management tools and instruments; empowering civil society to ensure that it performs social functions and plays a role of mediation between individuals and the state.

**PART III:**

**STRATEGIC POLICY ORIENTATIONS**

**AND**

**PRIORITY ACTIONS 2000-04**

## **IV. STRATEGIES FOR POVERTY REDUCTION TO THE YEAR 2015**

### **4.1. Strategy Principles**

The poverty reduction strategy in Niger is based on three principles: taking gender into consideration, redefining the role of various stakeholders and promoting good governance.

#### **4.1.1. Gender considerations**

The government believes that poverty reduction requires taking full advantage of all the facets of the nation. To this end, it is necessary to create favorable conditions based on an analysis of social gender relations. This will make it possible to highlight and explain some of the disparities noted in the diagnostic phase, stemming from differences in the situation of men and women. The strategies to be developed will be based on the elimination of obstacles that make it difficult for women to meet their needs, in order to create necessary conditions for their participation in the nation's development process.

#### **4.1.2. Promoting good governance**

Niger has been involved in a democratic process for about a decade. The hurdles it has faced make the consolidation of this process even more compelling. Democracy cannot be achieved in a sustainable manner if the standards of living of the majority of the population are not improved. Such an improvement demands the promotion and implementation of good governance in all its forms (political, economic, etc.). It is a continuous process to which the government is committed.

#### **4.1.3. Redefining the role of stakeholders**

Defining effective and sustainable poverty reduction strategies requires the implementation of the broadest participatory approach possible which must involve all stakeholders, i.e. the civil society, the private sector, political parties, development partners, etc. During the development of the PRS, the involvement of all socio-professional categories gave to a wide range of stakeholders the opportunity, at every stage, to voice their criticisms and concerns. For a successful implementation of the strategy there will also be a need to mobilize all stakeholders and to redefine their role.

##### ***4.1.3.1. The State***

The poverty reduction strategy must consider the evolution of the state's role subsequent to the profound structural reforms implemented in the 90s, and to the international context. This evolution includes, among others, the relinquishing by the state of some of its roles to the private sector as part of its gradual disengagement, the implementation of the private sector promotion policy, the liberalization of the economy, and the emergence of a civil society that is becoming more and more involved in all matters concerning the nation.

However, implementation of the poverty reduction strategy requires maintaining the state's strategic and exclusive role in designing policies, development strategies and standards initiatives, laws and regulations to govern economic activity. As a result, the state's role as arbiter, regulator and promoter of a favorable investment climate should be strengthened.

The state should assume its new role mainly in areas directly under its responsibility and which have a direct impact on poverty, namely: rural development, education, health, infrastructures. This role will further enhance the state's function of efficiently allocating public resources, within the context of a poverty reduction strategy that seeks to reduce inequalities. The state will strive to avoid slippage and worsening the inequalities.

#### ***4.1.3.2. The population***

Reducing poverty and seeking sustainable results require the involvement of all stakeholders, chiefly the target population groups. This new form of participation demands that population groups play a significantly more active role at all the stages of the process. This may be achieved through more extensive consultation and dialogue with the target population groups in order to record their perceptions of poverty, its causes and determinants, as well as strategies and measures to be implemented by the state, communities, projects, NGOs and associations, and other stakeholders. This approach will enable the population groups to assume greater responsibilities for measures and strategies.

#### ***4.1.3.3. The civil society***

The formulation and implementation of economic and social policies have very often been based on two fundamental institutions: the market and the state. Since the priority given to the law of supply and demand has shown limits in a certain number of cases, the state has intervened to correct market deficiencies. However, the persistence of areas where neither the market nor the state can produce satisfactory results has created the need to resort to a third key institution commonly called the civil society.

The main comparative advantages attributed to NGOs lay notably, on the one hand, in the affinity that can develop between them and grassroots communities because of their proximity to the recipient population groups, and on the other hand their readiness to ensure that results from development activities are sustained after the project has closed.

However, it must be pointed out that the rapid expansion of the staff of these organizations in Niger overshadows an important qualitative dimension inasmuch as barely a quarter of established organizations are considered operational because of a lack of institutional and organizational capacity.

**Box 3: The civil society in the development and poverty reduction process in Niger.**

The policy implemented by Niger to promote a strong civil society comprises two main phases:

1<sup>st</sup> phase: emergence period. The main components of this phase are:

- the creation of an incentive legal, administrative and fiscal framework with a flexible law enacted in 1984. In the meantime, the state decided to grant tax preference to NGOs. This preference consisted in subsidies and tax exemptions.
- the organization of a seminar in 1990 on the emergence of Niger's NGOs and the launching of a biennial roundtable process on State/Partners in Development from 1994 to 1996.

2<sup>nd</sup> phase: period of consultation and effective involvement of NGOs in development strategies. The main components of this phase are:

- the participation of civil society organizations in some international negotiations and conferences beside government delegations;
- the definition of an action framework for development NGOs and associations, which was the topic of a conference held from June 23 – 26, 2000 in Niamey;
- the determination of the role of development NGOs and associations in poverty reduction strategies during a conference organized from June 16 – 21, 2001 in Tahoua.

These various meetings have notably defined some conditions necessary for greater involvement of NGOs in the development process. They are:

- the development and implementation of a capacity building program for development NGOs and associations as well as their supervisory authority;
- the creation of an information system on development NGOs and associations;
- the involvement of development NGOs and associations in the decentralization process;
- the development of lobbying actions by NGOs;
- the adoption and implementation of a code of conduct for NGOs;
- the harnessing of opportunities provided by the HIPC Initiative, the 20/20 Initiative, and the Cotonou EU/ACP Agreement;
- the creation of a consultation chamber for NGOs;
- the development and strengthening of partnerships with the state, namely the concerted formulation and implementation of poverty reduction strategies.

**4.1.3.4. The Private Sector**

The state's withdrawal from the business arena and the refocusing of its role on a limited number of activities, initiated with the launching of the structural adjustment process, put the private sector at the center of Niger's economic development. This position has provided the private sector with every opportunity to play the lead role, namely in the areas of production and commercial activities. Unfortunately, it is not yet dynamic enough to take over. To remedy this situation, the government has set up a private sector development program, the objective of which is to have the private sector play a key role in economic growth and poverty alleviation.

#### ***4.1.3.5. Development partners***

For the poverty reduction strategy to succeed, partners must tailor their actions to fit the prescribed framework for their participation. Development partners share equal responsibility with Niger authorities for the achieving the ambitious goals set by the Millennium Summit. In fact, it is only through their optimal mobilization that Niger will be able to meet these goals or even come close.

To that end, the supports of development partners will help: mobilize complementary resources needed for poverty reduction in particular and development in general; effectively implement measures through information sharing on the latest technological innovations, and human capacity building; lobby financial institutions or international meetings for technical assistance.

### **4.2. Comprehensive Poverty Reduction Strategy in Niger by the Year 2015**

#### **4.2.1. The PRS macroeconomic framework**

Work on the development of the PRS takes place in a context of ongoing implementation of the 2000–2003 program supported by the Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility (PRGF) of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the preparation of new economic management monitoring instruments, particularly a macroeconomic projection model and a medium term budget framework methodology based on the programmatic approach and consistent with macroeconomic objectives.

In this respect, the selected macroeconomic framework is realistically confined to the 2001–2005 period, and it fully takes into account the program objectives supported by the PRGF, inspired by the interim PRSP, and is based on some assumptions, especially the implementation of economic reforms of the current economic and financial program and of the Letter of Development Policy.

The PRS macroeconomic framework is predicated on a range of growth scenarios reflecting both the historical evolution and the government's commitment to alleviate poverty through adequate economic policies. The lower limit of the range of growth is the average annual rate of growth during 1994–2000 following the CFA franc devaluation, i.e. 2.5 percent, corresponding to a low case, slow growth scenario. The upper limit is an average annual rate of growth of 6 percent, a high case, fast growth scenario such as would be required to alter significantly the spread of poverty. Within the range, the current economic and financial program with its corresponding 4 percent average growth over the period has been retained as the PRS baseline.

##### ***4.2.1.1. Baseline scenario***

In the context of the program executed by the government with the support of the Bretton Woods Institutions, Niger's economy would grow at an average 4 percent over the 2001

2005. Economic recovery would come from a higher level of activities in agriculture, assuming favorable climatic conditions and better harnessing of ground water, infrastructure rehabilitation and construction and a dynamic service sector (trade, transport, etc.). Given the current economic conditions, achieving such a growth rate would require an investment rate of 15 percent by the year 2005 (against 10.4 percent in 2000). The government intends to support such an effort by increasing public investment from 5 percent in 2000 to 7 percent in 2005.

If agriculture production grows as expected, export growth should average 3.3 percent despite an international environment clouded by a deterioration of the terms of trade. With respect to public finance, the government is committed to a 21 percent increase in budget revenues in 2001 and 2002. Moreover it will pursue its effort, in particular toward improving basic social services (education, health, water) and reducing domestic and external arrears, which should increase expenditure significantly.

The baseline scenario forecasts an increase in the revenue-to-GDP ratio (from 10.7 percent in 2002 to 11.9 percent in 2005), a stabilization of expenditure at about 18 percent of GDP and an improvement of the overall budget deficit from 7.7 percent of GDP in 2002 to 6 percent in 2005.

Given the population growth (3.3 percent), the 4 percent growth expected in the context of this program would result in a 0.7 percent net increase of the income per capita, or a maximum reduction of poverty by 2 points<sup>14</sup> over the next four years.

#### ***4.2.1.2. Short and medium-term perspective in a slow growth scenario***

The above scenario, although realistic and conservative, is not without risks: adverse weather and international environment could result in less favorable outcomes, ruining the chances of achieving government's objectives during the life of the program and of the PRSP. Observation of performance in recent years indicates that growth remains volatile, given Niger's sensitivity to natural constraints (rainfall) and erratic changes in world prices for its export products (uranium, cowpeas, livestock). For instance, GDP growth has fluctuated between a high of 10 percent in 1990 and a low of -1 percent (2000) and has just been revised upwards at 5.1 percent in 2001. Given such volatility, macroeconomic and financial performances, even when they are encouraging, have little tangible, durable impact on the standards of living of household, and therefore on poverty.

---

<sup>14</sup> A gain of one point in per capita income is estimated to translate approximately into a gain of one point in per capita consumption and 0.67 points in terms of poverty reduction. These analyses take into account the consumption elasticity with respect to income, as well as the poverty elasticity with respect to per capita consumption. In turn, these parameters depend upon the sector distribution of growth and therefore a concomitant distribution of incomes.



Furthermore, with a slowdown in the world economy and related uncertainty made worse by the September 11, 2001 events, trends in the prices of primary products are not encouraging. Niger is affected by a constant decline in uranium exports. Given such trends, one cannot exclude a slow growth scenario, with a 2.5 percent growth over the 2002–2005 period, lower than expected in the context of the above program.

Simulation results (see table on the slow growth scenario) indicate that slow growth would severely compromise macroeconomic and poverty reduction objectives. An average 2.5 percent annual growth of GDP, combined with a 3.3 percent population growth would result in a reduction of the per capita income and consumption, leading to deterioration of the poverty rate and of the standards of living.

In this context, domestic budgetary resources would be significantly lower than in the baseline scenario. In order to maintain the stability of the macroeconomic framework, expenditure would be lowered to attain the same overall budget balance and basic budget balance than in the baseline scenario. In that extent, the government will implement a fiscal policy compatible with the objectives of the stabilization of the macroeconomic framework.

Nevertheless, the appropriations for sectors contributing the most to poverty reduction will be secured. Non-priority sectors (classified as ‘others’ in the medium-term expenditure framework) will mainly be affected by the adjustment.

#### ***4.2.1.3. Fast growth scenario***

Niger's government understands the risks associated with the current economic environment, and is determined to deploy the level of efforts required to implement a forceful medium term strategy that could reverse these tendencies, diversify the economy, reduce poverty and improve social indicators. To better inform such a strategy, the government has engaged into an intensive reflection process on the sources of a more sustainable growth with greater impact on the population as a whole. During the PRSP preparation, it has consulted with representatives of all social categories in the country and has laid down the foundations of an accelerated growth and poverty reduction strategy. The key strategic elements are: (i) macroeconomic stability, (ii) strengthening the human capital and economic and social infrastructures, (iii) liberalizing market of goods and infrastructure services (telecommunications, energy, road transport etc.) and factors (labor and financial market) in the context of globalization and regional integration (WAEMU and ECOWAS).

The government also plans further improvements in governance with policies strengthening democratic institutions. Similarly, it intends to foster the emergence of an environment enabling the private sector to become the true engine of growth (design of a private sector development strategy). Finally, the government will provide a strong social sectors (education, health, rural) focus to its infrastructures development program designed to facilitate the development of sectors with strong growth potential such as agriculture, tourism and handicraft.

In this context, the GDP growth rate would increase from 5 percent in 2001 to 6 percent in 2005, driven by a more robust agriculture sector, private sector promotion, and infrastructures rehabilitation and construction (see the foundation of growth, paragraph 3.3.1.1). Investment rate would increase to 15 percent in 2005, of which 6.7 percent in public investment, and the export rate would reach 17 percent over the same period. Assuming 3.3 percent of population growth, such a voluntarist scenario would result in a per capita growth rate reaching at least 1.2 percent over the period. This in turn would translate into a net gain of 4 to 5 points in poverty incidence reduction between 2002 and 2005.

In this scenario, with more revenue, the government could spend more. As a matter of fact, if the assumptions of this scenario materialize, government revenue will be higher than in the baseline scenario over 2003-05. But the policy envisaged by the authorities is to refuse to increase expenditure in order to improve budgetary balances and avoid in the future the problems generated by recurrent expenditure. In view of the importance for the government to clean up its relations with the private sector and in order to stimulate the economy, these additional resources will allow to accelerate the reduction of domestic arrears and to diminish the government indebtedness vis-à-vis the banking system.

In sum, in the three scenarii the fiscal policy aims at improving the budgetary balances in order to strengthen the macroeconomic stability and preserving in the same time expenditure to reduce poverty.

The PRS process undertaken by the government is participative and iterative, an approach that government will pursue to update and adjust the strategy. In this context, it plans to finalize in 2002 an exhaustive study on the sources of growth, allowing a better definition of priorities and greater consistency among sector strategies. Simultaneously, the government has started to strengthen the economic management capacity, establishing an Economic Management Technical Support Group (GAGE). The latter has started working toward making available economic monitoring instruments, including a macro-economic framework model and an economic, monetary and financial database.

#### **Box 4: Public finance stabilization measures in 2000**

Several fiscal consolidation measures were adopted in 2000. They involve:

- strictly separating previous budget exercises from that of 2000 and suspending domestic arrears payments accumulated as of December 31, 1999 in order to audit the regularity of accounts payables;
- creating a Domestic Public Debt Amortization Center (Centre d'Amortissement de la Dette Intérieure de l'Etat—C.A.D.I.E) with a view to implementing the domestic arrears settlement plan;
- developing a new mechanism to control the rhythm of budgetary commitments;
- eliminating exceptional practices in budgetary execution, notably advance payments;
- improving the regular monitoring of budgetary execution;
- preparing a rigorous budget on the basis of more realistic mobilizable resources assumptions;
- reinforcing the management autonomy of public corporations in the telephone, water and electricity sectors by granting them the right to subject government administrations to the regulations and measures applied to their private sector customers in matters of debt recovery;
- regularly closing government accounts and taking the initial measures to reestablish parliamentary control over budget management by forwarding to the National Assembly settlement bills for 1997, 1998 and 1999, after a hiatus of more than ten years;
- gradually reestablishing discipline in the accounting of treasury transactions.

#### ***4.2.1.4. Financial sector and growth strategy***

Given that appropriate financing mechanisms are essential to the growth strategy, government will pay a special attention to the evaluation of the financial sector reform program to be supported by the World Bank. The program is made of six strategic components, each supported by several actions and measures:

*Improving the environment* in which financial institutions operate. This implies the settlement by the state of its due obligations through securitizing the debts of the banking and insurance sectors, and improving the legal environment. To that effect, a study will be undertaken towards establishing concordance between the national legal system and the regional OHADA framework. The national regulatory framework will be revised. Another study will contribute to the preparation of new laws regarding loan recovery, credit guaranties and contracts. Other measures will also contribute to improvements in the sector environment, including strengthening the judiciary inspectorate, organizing a round table on the justice system and financial institutions, and training judiciary staff on banking, insurance and stock exchange;

- (b) *Banking sector restructuring*, including building the capacity of commercial bank and of the Directorate of Money, Credit and Savings in the Ministry of Finance, and completing the restructuring of the *Crédit du Niger* (CDN) and the *Caisse de Prêts aux Collectivités Territoriales* (CPCT). This will entail the restructuring of the balance sheet these two institutions, estimating the actual cost and sources of financing for the restructuring, completing a study to prepare a strategy towards the financing of housing and local collectivities, which should eventually lead to a broadening the mandate of both institutions while making sure that they can deliver it. Also, a market study on the financing of SMEs and SMIs as well as of real estate transactions will be envisaged.
- (c) *Developing the insurance sector* will include an awareness and information campaign on the role of insurance companies that would be an important first step in developing the insurance market; completing the restructuring of insurance companies, strengthening their capacity as well as the capacity of the Directorate of Insurance Companies Supervision in the Ministry of Finance and that of the insurers' association.
- (d) *Developing local financial intermediation* including an in-depth audit of micro-finance institutions that would identify potential problems and conditions for their viability and sustainability. The national micro-finance development strategy as well as the restructuring of the National Post Office and Savings Bank (ONPE) will be implemented. The Restructuring of the Office will rehabilitate its savings bank and postal checks branches and lay the foundation for their merger into a new branch of the post office with separate legal personality and internal organization, new accounting and information systems and separate management and auditing procedures. Since financial services are offered in postal offices, other postal services (mail, transfers, etc.) will be restructured simultaneously, with accompanying public information campaigns.
- (e) *Social Security System reform*, including an actuarial audit, internal restructuring of CNSS, and preparation and implementation of a social security strategy in Niger. The reform strategy will be based on the review of the existing system (internal organization and management, the structure of social security contributions, service delivery etc.), introduction of capitalization in addition to the pay-as-you-go system, extension to new beneficiaries and introduction of new products.
- (f) *Broadening the scope of the financial sector*, based on a long term financing supply and demand study to identify how financial institutions could promote promising investments, a study on the financing of SMEs and SMIs as well as an information campaign on the opportunities offered by the regional financial market to national economic operators (companies and individuals) to encourage their fuller participation in that market as it constitutes an appropriate framework for the mobilization of long term resources needed to finance the national economy.

A specific timetable established for the duration of the program will guide the execution of actions and measures included in this strategy.

#### **4.2.2. Development of Production Sectors Strategies**

##### **4.2.2.1. *The rural sector and food security***

In the face of all the challenges to be met in the area of rural development and food security, the overall goal is to contribute to the improvement of the standards of living of the population.

The choice of strategies to be developed in order to achieve the overall goal must take into account the specific context of a hostile natural environment and the scarcity of natural and financial resources in Niger, requiring very tight management. The strategies must also take into consideration the existing potential, notably the 15 million ha of arable land and 270,000 ha of irrigable land, as well as a livestock inventory of approximately 4.5 million heads with nearly 60 million ha of potential grazing area.

Any rural development strategy to be implemented must above all seek to minimize if not break with the dependence of rural production (agricultural and pastoral in particular) on the highly uncertain rainfall cycle. In the medium and long term, strategies will have to be geared towards improving irrigated farming, which is necessarily conditional upon a policy of water resource mobilization.

It is worth recalling the strategic options envisaged and sometimes implemented by the authorities namely through the Guiding Principles for a Rural Development Policy for Niger (*Principes Directeurs d'une Politique de Développement Rural pour le Niger*) in 1992; the National Environment Plan for a Sustainable Development (*Plan National de l'Environnement pour un Développement Durable, PNEDD*) in 1998; the Framework Program to Fight Poverty (*Programme cadre de lutte contre la pauvreté*) in 1998; the Sustainable Agricultural Growth Strategy (*Stratégie de Croissance Agricole Durable*) in 1999; the Food Security Operational Strategy for Niger (*Stratégie Opérationnelle de Sécurité Alimentaire pour le Niger SOSA*) in 2000; development strategies for irrigation and runoff water collection in 2001; the Framework Paper for the Rehabilitation of the Livestock Industry in Niger (*Document cadre pour la relance du secteur de l'élevage au Niger*) in 2001; the Development and Microfinance Strategy (*Stratégie de Développement et de la micro finance*) in 2001; the Water and Sanitation Policy and Strategies (*Politique et Stratégies pour l'Eau et l'Assainissement*); the National Comprehensive Food Security Program (*Programme National global sécurité alimentaire*) starting in 2002; the Food Security National Strategy (*Stratégie Nationale de Sécurité alimentaire*) starting in 2002 ; the National Integrated Research Extension Program (*Programme National intégré de Recherche Vulgarisation*); the Agricultural Research Long Term Plan (*Plan à long terme de la Recherche Agronomique*); the National Action Plan on Soil Fertility (*Plan d'Action National sur la Fertilité des sols*) and runoff water collection, and the National Action Plan on

Desertification Control (*Plan d'Action National de Lutte Contre la Désertification*). In addition, a rural development strategy will be designed in 2002.

From the strategic orientations provided by these documents as well as on the basis of the diagnosis presented in this document, the following strategic pillars have been identified as areas of priority: the expansion of agro-pastoral production; the fight against desertification and natural resource management; the development of productive activities related to the rural economy (other income generating activities).

To achieve sustainable development in the rural sector, an increase in and a diversification of agricultural, pastoral, forest and fish production, biodiversity conservation will be considered according to the agro-ecological zones of Niger.

To complement these opportunities, the development of income generating activities in rural areas, namely by means of processing and marketing agro-sylvo-pastoral products, is likely to significantly improve and increase the income of rural populations. However, to complement and support all of these strategies, a financing system adapted to the rural world is indispensable to Niger. In the country's current context, credit granting decentralized financial systems (DFS) and local savings must be complemented by financial systems devoted to bringing industry into rural areas, including the agro-processing industry.

#### ***4.2.2.2. Road transport, mines, and energy***

Road transport contributes to reducing poverty by fostering economic growth and complementing the bulk of activities targeting poverty. It also plays an important role in food security and in providing access to basic services.

For the implementation of these goals, the selected strategies aim to (i) improve road maintenance programming and performance methods; (ii) ensure performance regularity; (iii) build rural roads and national roads, the construction of which has a positive impact on the standards of living of the population; (iv) involve recipient population groups in project implementation; (v) design and implement a national transport plan; (vi) liberalize the industry by eliminating institutional barriers and improve the transport logistic chain; (vii) strengthen the supervision and testing of equipment, improve the public information system, education and awareness; (viii) promote means of intermediary non-motor transport and mass transit.

The mines and energy sectors have potential which can bring about qualitative transformations in the economy to the point of serving as a lever for poverty reduction, particularly through the development and promotion of new and renewable energy sources (solar, wind, etc.) and the potential of mines in terms of inputs. The following strategies have therefore been adopted: (i) reform of the energy sector; (ii) promotion of alternative fuel to wood fuel; (iii) creation of competitive conditions in the uranium sector; (iv) exploitation of substances that can be used as input in the agricultural sector.

#### **4.2.2.3. *The private sector, tourism, and handicraft***

The private sector, handicraft and tourism are three sectors with an important job creation and income generating potential; they thus constitute a significant lever in the revitalization of economic growth in Niger.

The program strategies will concentrate on the following actions: (i) creating an incentive institutional and legal environment; (ii) improving the organizational autonomy of the private sector; (iii) supporting the creation and development of private enterprises; (iv) developing human resources and improving managerial and technological capacities; (v) developing local resources; (vi) promoting and developing regional integration opportunities; (vii) consolidating the banking and financial industry; (viii) accelerating the privatization process of public corporations; (ix) laying the foundations for developing pleasure tourism and eco-tourism; putting Niger on the consumer market using the expertise of private tourism operators; (x) promoting handicraft through the demand and supply of user sectors; promoting craft products among the population of Niger. Finally specific events such as conferences, forums, etc. will be organized in collaboration with private sectors partners to better publicize Niger's opportunities, assets and potential for investments in the areas of tourism, handicraft, food processing and infrastructure services.

#### **4.2.3. Securing the Poor 's Access to Basic Social Services**

The development of social sectors is one of the national priorities of Niger. The weakness of indicators in these sectors explains the unenviable position of the country in the world community, based on the Human Development Index. To improve the performance of the social sectors therefore, it is necessary to ensure that the most disadvantaged groups have access to health care, education and safe water.

##### **4.2.3.1. *Education***

Education is an indispensable tool that will enable citizens to pursue the ideals of peace, freedom, social justice, and to aspire to a state of well being, and in so doing break away from poverty. Education is a continuous process of the human development, of knowledge and skills with a view to ensuring full participation in sustainable development.

To combat poverty, through education the government will implement strategies geared towards: developing basic education which constitutes the educational level that is the most beneficial to the nation, notably to the most disadvantaged groups; building an educational system that can better develop human resources for a harmonious economic, social and cultural development of the country; developing physical, moral and intellectual skills; improving training for social and professional integration and the full enjoyment of citizenship.

The Ten-Year Education Development Program (*Programme Décennal de Développement de l'Education, PDDE*) focuses specifically on the quantitative and qualitative improvement

of the education and training of the most disadvantaged layers of society, namely rural dwellers and particularly women, in order to actively reduce poverty. Thus, the priority given to basic education is justified by the fact that this level is the most beneficial to society and notably to disadvantaged groups.

Conscious of the difficulty of implementing strategic measures in a country where limited resources, a high illiteracy rate and poor sector management capacities constitute major constraints, Niger has undertaken a quest for the most cost-efficient solutions through a rational choice of investment priorities and adequate planning of reforms to be implemented.

A main goal is to develop partnerships in order to leverage the resources of the education sector (parents, communities, territorial communities, NGOs, private sector, etc.) and to create conditions for accountability and better involvement of communities receiving educational services in expressing their needs and implementing appropriate solutions.

#### ***4.2.3.2. Water and sanitation***

Sector policies and strategies defined by the government of Niger in its National Water Program (*Programme Hydraulique National, PHN*) on water and sanitation are spelled out in a medium-term (5 years) and a long-term (10 years) program whose priorities are: improving knowledge on water resources so as to manage and protect them, and to preserve the environment; meeting the water needs of the population in order to improve the health situation and to prevent water related problems (supply of safe water, rural and urban sanitation, anti-erosion protection against flooding and drought and against water-borne diseases and pollution); production sector support (pastoral hydraulics, rain-fed crops, agricultural water management, fishing and fish-farming, industry and mines, hydro-electricity, navigation); adaptation of the institutional and legal framework (creation of water management units, implementation of the Water Regime and other statutory instruments relating to water); gradual transfer of responsibilities and government structures to local communities and the private sector.

#### ***4.2.3.3. Health, HIV/AIDS, and the population***

##### ***4.2.3.3.1. Health***

The strategy for this sector will be based on the improvement of health conditions for the most vulnerable (the poor) by: (i) improving supply and demand as well as the quality of services and health care for the poorest groups, and reducing morbidity and mortality associated with major diseases; (ii) developing an equitable policy for access to essential services and care; (iii) creating a suitable health environment and promoting health information; (iv) pursuing decentralization of health services to ensure better involvement and effective accountability of communities in the management of health measures; (v) increasing the availability of resources and pursuing public expenditure reviews to assess the cost and analyze its impact on beneficiaries.



#### *4.2.3.3.2. HIV/AIDS*

In the absence of a national HIV/AIDS policy, the government has used the context of the PRS to initiate a strategic planning process as a first step towards the implementation of a national strategic plan that would address some of the shortcomings already identified. The main deficiencies are: absence of a national policy master plan and of a legal framework governing the fight against the infection; misunderstanding of the actual dimension of the epidemic; the lack of integration of STIs to the plant based treatments offered in health centers; uncertain condoms availability and accessibility; IEC messages not always adapted to the social and culture contact and ill adapted dissemination channels; weak if not absence implication of other sectors outside health in the fight against AIDS (Ministry, civil society including communities, development program and project, production facilities); non accounting for the aspirations of persons living with HIV/AIDS and their families in designing and implementing AIDS program; and absence of a system to assist, including in social and economic terms, people living with HIV/AIDS.

The strategy will aim to ensure the accessibility to health units, and the integration of STI/AIDS services. The goal will also be to encourage greater coordination and cross-support among interventions. Its implementation will require the involvement of stakeholders at all levels.

#### *4.2.3.3.3. The population*

Today, the major challenge lies in identifying actions that could bring sustainable solutions to some of the difficult problems currently faced by the country: harmonious economic, social and cultural development in a context of high demographic growth; an alarming health situation with a mostly illiterate population; a constantly deteriorating environment with an impoverished economy.

In keeping with the findings of the International Conference on Population and Sustainable Development (ICPD, held in Cairo in 1994) and the guidelines of the Government's General Policy Statement, Population Program will fall within the framework of the PRS.

Therefore the population strategy will aim essentially at: i) creating conditions for all couples and individuals to enjoy better health with regard to reproductive health, including minimum risk pregnancy, contraception, youth and teenage sexual health; creating an environment conducive to the improvement of the status of women in terms of equity and equal opportunity; improving the production and use of reliable statistics for accurate assessment of relationships between population and development in poverty reduction strategies.

#### *4.2.3.4. Access to safe drinking water*

The commitment to meet water needs has led authorities to adopt a policy based on principles defined during the Conference on Water and Environment held in Dublin (Ireland) in January 1999 dealing with the development and integrated management of water resources. This strategy will make it possible to implement one of the decisions adopted at

the Millennium Summit on Development and Poverty Elimination and which called for a "reduction by half", by the year 2015, the number of people who have no access to safe drinking water or who cannot afford it.

The major objective is to improve water resource development. This will be achieved through the quality and quantity control of potentially available water, the promotion of village-level water schemes, and the reinforcement and improvement of actions in the sector.

#### ***4.2.3.5. Urban development***

Growing urbanization and the increased need for facilities imply better recognition of urban development in the poverty reduction strategy. These trends require mechanisms of high labor intensity and optimal use of local resources; they should entail, on the one hand the expansion of temporary employment in urban areas and, on the other hand, the implementation of useful economic and social projects.

To meet these objectives, the following strategies have been selected: (i) setting up an adequate institutional framework and improving the urban structure; (ii) developing a social housing policy; (iii) designing and implementing sanitation and waste disposal master plans.

#### **4.2.4. Promotion of good governance and strengthening human and institutional capacity and decentralization**

##### ***4.2.4.1. Political governance***

The national guidelines on governance, democratization and respect for the rule of law stem from fundamental instruments and major policy papers, namely the Constitution of the 5<sup>th</sup> Republic, the Charter of political parties, the Electoral Code, the general policy statement of the Prime Minister and head of government, etc.

They hinge on the following strategies: (i) building and consolidating the rule of law; (ii) promoting and defending human rights and civil liberties; (iii) promoting and consolidating civil peace; (iv) reforming the legal system and strengthening the operational capacities of the National Human Rights and Basic Freedoms Commission; (v) developing and implementing a civic and political training program for the army and promoting a democratic and civic culture; (vi) strengthening the operational capacities of the National Social Dialogue Commission (CNDS); (vii) pursuing the decentralization process.

##### ***4.2.4.2. Economic governance***

In the area of economic governance, the following strategies will be implemented: (i) carrying out prospective studies on Niger society; (ii) establishing a more suitable and operational procurement central board; (iii) undertaking a general study to better define growth opportunities for state resources (tax base broadening); (iv) tax and duty collection; (v) fraud control; exemption; etc.; (vi) strengthening the institutional and legal apparatus for

stimulating private investments; (vii) continuing the privatization of corporations in the production, trade and competitive sectors; (viii) creating mechanisms for the systematic monitoring of public funds.

#### ***4.2.4.3. Local governance and decentralization***

The goals set out in this area will be achieved by implementing the following strategies: (i) the definition of institutional powers and the establishment of various decentralization levels, (ii) the effective transfer of the decision-making power to the decentralized entities, (iii) the promotion of decentralized cooperation and improvement of grass roots partnerships; (iv) information, awareness development and training of national life stakeholders as well as the pursuit of reforms.

#### ***4.2.4.4. Transparency and combating corruption***

The ongoing reforms, mainly those dealing with public finance management, include important measures that should foster accountability, transparency, and efficiency in resource allocation, public expenditure management and delivery of public services.

The population and the civil society will be better trained and will be involved in the formulation, reform and implementation of macro-economic policies. The strategies implemented will aim at: (i) ensuring citizens' involvement in budgeting, controlling expenditures and monitoring delivery of public services; (ii) increasing the capacity of communities and their organizations to take part in the budgeting process, control expenditures, and monitor delivery (quality, quantity, efficiency); (iii) demystifying budgets and conducting analyses to foster information exchange and debates in parliament, the media and civil society.

To complement the poverty reduction strategy, the procurement code will be reformed. The goal here is to help to set up conditions conducive to a better use of public funds and to build the foundations of a credible contracting system, thus contributing to the establishment of healthy relations among partners.

#### ***4.2.4.5. Building human and institutional capacities***

The assessment of the various development policies and strategies conducted in Niger reveals that the substandard performance recorded is partly due to the poor institutional and human capacities of the main development stakeholders (central government, decentralized administration, private sector and civil society). In other words, the economic performance of a country like Niger is closely linked to its institutional and human capacities, the relevance of its strategic choices and its management efficiency. Therefore, for any sustainable development policy or strategy to succeed, it must hinge on the triad of "relevant and participatory economic policy, efficient institutions, and good governance".

A true sustainable development strategy in Niger also has to be stated in terms of building institutional and human capacities in the design, implementation and monitoring/evaluation of development and poverty control policies.

#### ***4.2.4.6. Information and communication technology development***

The goal is to encourage access to information and knowledge within the framework of poverty reduction. In this context, it is necessary to support the development of Information and Communications Technologies in all activity areas so as to make them more available to disadvantaged communities both in rural and urban areas.

### **4.3. Risks to the Strategy**

In implementing the PRS, it will be necessary to take into account a series of constraints that can greatly impact the success of the process. These constraints are associated with the goals that have been set, which may be deemed ambitious if the economic performance over the last ten years is considered. More specifically, six major constraints may be identified, namely the vulnerability of Niger's economy to the vagaries of the climate, the low institutional and human capacities of ministries and NGOs, the information and monitoring/evaluation system to be set up, the inefficiency and under-performance of the monitoring/evaluation system, the unavailability of financial and material resources within the time limit, and political instability.

As for the vulnerability of Niger's economy to climatic conditions, it must be pointed out that with the onset of the sluggish uranium market in the 80s, sources of growth have depended on rainfall, with the result that a poor rainy season always leads to a famine situation that increases the vulnerability of the most impoverished.

Low institutional and human capacities of ministries and NGOs entailed in the PRS implementation have been noted because ministries and particularly NGOs/associations are suffering today from a chronic human resource shortage and the unavailability of skilled workers when they exist.

The population's low educational level and the magnitude of poverty result in people becoming impatient, and inclined to demand instant solutions to their problems, a result the PRS projections will not provide. The inevitable outcome will be a dependence syndrome and a wait-and-see policy that can constitute a real obstacle to the success of the program, hence the need to set up a PRS information and monitoring/evaluation system.

Even when such a system is established and first implemented, it will need to be monitored. Because of its novelty, there is a risk that it may not be as efficient or fully operational as expected.

The unavailability of financial and material resources within the time limit is also an important risk factor that can have a negative impact on the implementation of the PRS.

Finally, political instability has been pointed out as being one of the factors to have hampered the implementation of Niger's development policies. For two years now, the country has enjoyed a period of calm that is propitious to the implementation of various poverty reduction programs. Any tampering with this newfound stability will definitely constitute a fatal risk for the implementation of the PRS.

## V. PRIORITY ACTIONS 2002–2004

### 5.1. Priority Actions Related to the Macroeconomic Framework

During the 2002–2005 the government plans to pursue the execution of strict budgetary policies to keep global demand in line with available resources and with poverty reduction international objectives as well as with macro-economic stabilization regional objectives. In this context, the overall deficit of government's financial operations (on a commitment basis and excluding grants) would be reduced from – 7.2 percent of the GDP in 2002 – 6.0 percent in 2005. The attainment of this objective implies bringing the tax ratio to 7.8 percent in 2000 and 10.8 percent in 2005 as well as improving public finance.

Improvements in public finance will include measures to: further broaden the tax base, better canvass tax payers and households, enhance tax collection and strengthen the fiscal administration; control and restructure current expenditure; effectively implement public expenditure reviews recommendations in the health, education and rural development sectors; improve the management of public debt, including domestic and external areas; and rehabilitate and modernize public finance management.

Improved tax collection and a more operational fiscal administration could result in an increase in total budget revenues from CFAF 110.1 billion in 2000, to CFAF 165.3 billion in 2003 and 203.6 billion in 2005. At the same time, fiscal revenues would increase from CFAF 80 billion in 2000 to CFAF 159.0 billion in 2003 and CFAF 192.4 billion in 2005. To meet this revenue objective, the government will continue its effort to broaden the tax base by increasing the coverage of the country, streamlining the direct taxation system, improving the efficiency of the revenue collecting agencies (the *régies financières*), fighting tax evasion in all its forms and exercising a stricter control on tax exemptions. Furthermore, studies are planned to improve the assessment of land and real estate and to streamline their taxation and make it more effective.

The strategy translates into the following actions and measures to be implemented during the period under consideration: (i) better monitoring the flow of imports by involving additional customs offices; (ii) managing re-exports more closely with the use of escorting missions; (iii) rebuilding trust between the customs administration and the economic operators by providing taxpayers appropriate information on rules and procedures in workshops to be attended by both administration staff and economic operators; (iv) managing better and drastically curbing exemptions by applying more strictly current laws and checking more systematically the final destination of exempted goods; (v) enhancing the cooperation between national policy makers and local governments by providing the latter with

appropriate training and ensuring their involvement in the mobilization of domestic resources; (vi) improving the coordination between tax offices; (vii) making control authorities more effective; (viii) identifying new customs revenues; (ix) making de-concentrated services effective by increasing their share of tax revenues, making evidence-based on-site controls more systematic, and intensifying tax collection by multi-agencies collection brigades (DGE, DRI) across the country.

To reflect government's priority to poverty reduction, its public spending policies will emphasize tighter control of expenditures with increased allocations to essential sectors. Thus increased budget appropriations in favor of the social sectors will be made possible by a stricter control exercised on lesser priority expenditures. Special attention will be given to the key public finance agencies, providing them with a level of staffing and equipment consistent with their proper operation, as well as to the availability of counterpart funds to leverage the impact of investments. The main recommendations of the public expenditure reviews in the education, health and rural development sectors will guide the restructuring of public expenditures.

Five strategic policy actions have been selected by the government to underlie the execution of the reform process.

#### **5.1.1. Improving budget preparation and programming**

A Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) constitutes an internally consistent set of strategic objectives and public expenditure programs to guide line ministries decisions regarding allocation and use of their resources. To be a successful instrument, the MTEF must rest on institutional arrangements stimulating decision-makers to align their priorities with the country resources constraints.

The MTEF helps define the kind of consistent and realistic resources framework that forms the foundation of a balanced macroeconomic framework. It also helps to: implement a resources allocation system that better reflects sector and cross-sectors priorities; formulate more predictable policies and financing plans enabling ministries to draft strategies and put in place more sustainable programs; allow a more efficient use of resources by operational services, provided with a greater autonomy in the context of a stricter budget orthodoxy.

In an effort to modernize the budget preparation and planning process, the government has decided to use MTEF economic and financial criteria to guide the budget allocation. Within the MTEF, it will then determine medium term appropriations at sector level that are fully consistent with the macroeconomic framework.

During the 2001–2003 period, such program budgets will be prepared for the health, education, rural development, transport and infrastructure sectors.

The reform will also include the annual budget preparation--the *loi de finances*--that will integrate criteria based on the 2001 physical census of students and audit of scholarships as

well as performance contracts to be signed with key publicly subsidized institutions. Also 2002 national budget credit appropriations will reflect the poverty reduction objectives in order to reach the condition for the floating HIPC completion point relative to the implementation of the PRS by the end of 2002.

Improved budget planning and preparation alone would not result into a more efficient use of national resources without appropriate monitoring and evaluation systems. To that effect, the government will implement in 2003 a new budgetary nomenclature and accounting system more in line with international standards.

### **5.1.2. Streamlining budget execution**

The government is aware that the current finance and budget management system is weak. Information provided by the system is not reliable enough to ensure a quality expenditure. Therefore improving the quality of public expenditure will be one of government's priorities. The on-going reform of the system will be pursued and intensified.

In that context, government's measures will aim at streamlining the budget expenditure system to ensure a more efficient control of public finance management, with the objective of having revised procedures in place for the 2003 budget execution. It will pursue its implementation of a financial information system providing real time information on budget execution. Budget control and treasury planning will also be improved to curb the use of exceptional payment procedures and ensure a transparent payment of public expenditures.

Cost effectiveness and transparency will be central to the government's procurement policy and, together with directives to harmonize procurements at the sub-regional level, will form the guiding principles of a procurement reform. The reform will include a complete overhaul of procurement laws and regulations, the preparation and implementation of a training program for staff involved in procurement, the development of a procurement monitoring system, complemented, if needed, by further institutional reforms. The overarching objective of these actions is to ensure maximum cost effectiveness and transparency in public procurement.

The government also intends to pursue the civil service reform with the primary objective to contain the wage bill within limits imposed by level of revenues and to enhance the civil service efficiency to make it a true development administration. Moreover, the application of new criteria ensuring that scholarships are granted in priority to deserving, underprivileged students will yield some savings. Future public expenditure reviews will cover other sectors to identify their needs, strengthen the programming of expenditure and enhance budget execution procedures.

### **5.1.3. Enhancing budget management**

Public accounting procedures are expected to ensure a transparent monitoring of the budget execution. In that context, a revised accounting system, consistent with regional standards,

will be adopted and implemented. Reliable "score boards" will be periodically prepared to monitor budget execution and better inform government's decisions. A tighter discipline will govern the accounting of treasury operations. The government plans to prepare a public expenditure review of the overall budget process and management, and to implement its recommendations. Physical tracking of expenditures will be undertaken on a pilot base, complemented by surveys of beneficiaries of public services.

In addition, the government will adopt a clearance mechanism facilitating the efficient and timely authorization and payment of deconcentrated budget appropriations to ensure their availability simultaneously to other public expenditures

The closing of accounts is another mandatory step in the budget process and normally involves an external audit, the parliamentary and judicial control. The government is committed to continue the production of legally mandated Budget Reviews (*Lois de règlement*). The process was restored in 2000, starting with the 1997 fiscal year. From now on, the production of Budget Reviews will comply with legal timing requirements, starting with the fiscal year 2001 review to be submitted to the National Assembly and the Chamber of Accounts in 2002 together with the fiscal 2000 Budget Review. The Chamber of Accounts is expected to produce its first "opinion decree" during 2002. On that basis, the National Assembly will organize parliamentary debates on the execution of the current account of the 2002 budget.

#### **5.1.5. Strengthening the management of human resources**

To improve service delivery and ensure an efficient implementation of the reforms, the government will seek the support of its partners, particularly in training and retraining staff in using the new instruments and equipment needed to develop a model facilitating the preparation of a macroeconomic framework to guide economic and budgetary management and to ensure continuing formulation of appropriate poverty reduction policies.

Compliance to this commitment will require the mobilization of external technical and financial assistance, given the weakness in human and equipment resources in the administration agencies responsible for the production of these documents. To that end, the government will contact its partners to seek their assistance for the training of staff, technical support and data collection and processing equipment as well as communication and transport.

### **5.2. Priority Actions Related to the Productive Sectors**

#### **5.2.1. Rural sector**

Priority actions will be undertaken in four strategic areas: agro-sylvo-pastoral development; control of desertification and management of natural resources; and development of revenue generating activities in the rural economy.



#### ***5.2.1.1. Agro-sylvo-pastoral development and food security***

Improvement in production systems and development of production factors will help increase food security. Planned priority actions are: gaining mastery of the productive potential; preserving and developing genetic resources; creating and rehabilitating poultry breeding centers; strengthening the research capacity and technology transfer reinforcing and decentralize existing agriculture equipment manufacturing facilities; creating a motorized cultivator and mills assembly line; integrated crops protection; stocking ponds and fisheries; rehabilitating and creating irrigation perimeters; developing better procurement systems for equipment and input needed in agriculture, forestry, zoo-technology and veterinary medicine; developing food-crops trade by reinforcing rural infrastructure (slaughterhouses, crop driers, cattle markets) ; increasing farmers' income through the development of agro-sylvo-pastoral sub-sectors; enhancing food crises prevention and mitigation mechanisms; developing a market information system; creating better tools to manage food crises; establishment of cereals banks; construction of local storage and seed preservation facilities; building feeder roads to open up production areas; promoting better eating habits, encouraging the use of substitute food products; developing food preservation and processing technology; developing forestry and fauna products.

#### ***5.2.1.2. Desertification control and management of natural resources***

Restoring and safeguarding the environment will involve the following activities: creating protected areas; rehabilitating degraded land through the generalization of grassroots level CES/DRS activities; drafting management plans for the development and management of agriculture, forestry and livestock resources at the grassroots level with some expert assistance; implantation of geographic and natural resources information systems; multi-purpose tree planting; agro-forestry and participative development of natural forests; sustainable land development supported by land tenure commission and appropriate land management schemes

#### ***5.2.1.3. Income generating activities development***

Increasing formers production means and income will be achieve by: establishment of chambers of agriculture; water pants rehabilitation to meet agro-sylvo-pastoral objectifs; improved access of women and youth to a production factors and other resources; more active support to the building of the women's groups capacity; promotion of rural credits and savings; development of a rural land credit system; active support to producers organizations; research on agro-sylvo-pastoral products preservation; improving rural health and education (training/supervision).

### **5.2.2. Road transports, mines and energy sectors**

Priority actions with a focus on poverty reduction in the context of road maintenance and construction will include: the Special Rehabilitation Program, targeting infrastructure damaged in 1994 and 1998; routine maintenance of 8.530 km of roads, including urban road

systems; periodic maintenance of paved and unpaved roads; installation of weighbridges; implementing a road maintenance programming system; building new paved and unpaved roads; training of local cooperatives to help them carry out small road repairs; maintaining current mining operations and diversifying production; expanding the power grid coverage from 4 percent to 15 percent in 2005 while increasing the access rate from 5 percent to 25 percent over the same period; curbing the use of wood fuel by encouraging the use of alternative sources of energy.

### **5.3. Priority Actions in the Social Sectors**

#### **5.3.1. Education**

A participatory approach and a systemic, multi-sector vision of education underpin priority actions in education. Measures include: (i) ensuring an appropriate level of national resources to meet the sector requirements, in particular in basic education (to that end, the government will allocate each year 4 percent of the GDP and an average 37 percent of fiscal revenues and 20 percent of its operating budget to the financing of education, while 40 percent of monies made available under the HPIC initiative and at least 50 percent of the total education expenditures will be allocated to basic education); (ii) making a more effective use of available resources wherever possible, for instance:

- Increasing the student/teacher ratio from 37 in 2001 to 42 in 2005 and maintaining that level until 2015,
- Reducing the repeater ratio in the 6<sup>th</sup> grade from 37 percent in 2001 to 15 percent in 2005 and then to 10 percent in 2015,
- Changing teachers recruitment policies to allow more recruitment of contractual staff for all classroom positions and recruitment of civil service teachers for supervisory positions within the limits of savings generated by staff retirement (resulting in a drop of the average cost per teacher expressed as a share of GDP per capita from 10.1 percent in 2001 to 8.7 percent in 2005 and 6 percent in 2015),
- Shifting to the use of adobe and other similar building materials to lower the unit cost of new classrooms by at least 15 percent in 2005 and 30 percent in 2015,
- Reorganizing teaching to increase the number of multi-grade classes in rural areas where the demand is low as well as double shift classes in areas where the demand is high.

#### **5.3.2. Priority health and HIV/AIDS actions**

##### **5.3.2.1. Health**

Priority action will focus on improving the supply, demand and quality of health services, insuring equitable access to essential health care, and creating an enabling environment for the development of grassroots partnership. The implementation of these activities will be synchronized with other activities in the health policies statement currently being finalized.

#### *5.3.2.1.1. Improving supply, demand and quality of health services*

The goal in improving supply, demand and quality of health services is to insure a more equitable availability and access to care and service at all levels of the health systems. These will be achieved by pursuing the deconcentration of the system while preserving gains already derived from earlier reforms, and actively fostering grassroots participation. To that end, health district will continue to play a central role in the implementation of the health policy currently being finalized.

The following actions will be undertaken: increased availability of staff equipment and financial resources and staff training in this context; establishing a better balance between operating and investment expenditures and pursuing public expenditure review to evaluate costs and analyze the incidence on beneficiary; increasing availability of essential drugs while better controlling and curbing illegal sales of non controlled drugs; promoting and developing IEC health activities and strengthening the surveillance of potentially endemic diseases.

#### *5.3.2.1.2. Ensuring equitable access to essential health care*

Ensuring equitable access to essential health care will involve pursuing the ongoing re-organization of health services, including the hospital reform that must now be finalized in order to speed up the transformation of Reference Health Centers and Reference Maternity Hospital into administrative public entities (EPA). Health coverage will be extended to increase the coverage ratio within a five km radius from a health center. Also, the access rate to basic health services will be increased by improving the physical and financial accessibility for the poor.

Essential drugs and vaccines will be made regularly available and accessible in health centers, as a result of a new drug pricing policy based on an analysis of costs and health care payment capacity of the poor. At the same time, a sustainable cost recovery system will be established. Finally coated mosquito net and anti-retroviral drugs will be made available to vulnerable groups. With respect to cost recovery, a new pricing policy will be put in place following an analysis of the actual capacity and willingness of consumers of health services to pay for their health cares. Following a feasibility study, a health insurance schemes will be implemented on a pilot base.

#### *5.3.2.1.3. Creating an enabling environment for the development of a partnership with population and other health stakeholders*

Creating such an enabling environment will involve the enactment of a legal and regulatory framework regarding partnership in the health sector, generalization of the system of "contractual recruitment" system as well as strengthening the institutional capacity of services. With health centers closer to the population, grassroots involvement and accountability in health management should increase with the decentralization of the health system and greater community participation in the planning and management of the health

activities. In particular, management committees will be strengthened and their autonomy expanded.

### **5.3.2.2. HIV/AIDS**

The following actions will be undertaken in the context of health: (i) active support from the highest authorities to ensure at all levels of the system effective AIDS committees and committees responsible for promoting reproductive health care (RHC) and family planning (FP); (ii) improving health officials' understanding of AIDS and population issues as well as of the inter-relation between these issues; (iii) building capacity among committee members including NGOs and Associations working in the area of IEC/RHC/FP; (iv) supervising activities; (v) organizing consultation meetings and exchanges of views between all stakeholders; (vi) designing a monitoring and evaluation mechanism.

### **5.3.3. Priority actions in the area of access to safe water and sanitation**

In this area, priority action will center around the construction of modern wells in order to improve the access of the most vulnerable population segments to safe drinking water. Efforts will focus on intensifying the construction of small-scale water supply systems which can be maintained easily and cost-effectively even by the most destitute. These actions are expected to lead to a sustainable improvement in the people's health situation.

## **5.4. Priority Actions in Support of Improving Governance and Building up Human and Institutional Resources**

### **5.4.1. Good governance**

Actions in the area of political governance include: (i) building and consolidating the rule of law; (ii) promoting and defending human rights and civil liberties; (iii) promoting and consolidating civil peace; (iv) reforming the legal system; and (v) strengthening the operational capacities of the National Social Dialogue Commission (CNDS).

In addition, the government intends to reinvigorate the judicial apparatus and strengthen the public litigation office in its capacity to monitor the execution of judicial decisions made in favor of the state.

In the area of economic governance, actions include: (i) carrying out public expenditures review; (ii) in-depth reform of public procurement; (iii) regularly preparing Budget Review Laws for their timely submission to the Court of Audit; (iv) strengthening public capacity to manage and control public finances.

### **5.4.2. Decentralization**

Achieving the above objectives will require that ongoing and future reforms go beyond the definition of institutional mandates and administrative boundaries and ensure that local

governments have been transferred an adequate decision authority. Further actions will be needed to put in place and modernize administrative and management systems required for effective local governments while taking full advantage of the significant input potentially available from traditional institutions (sultanates, provinces, districts, groups, villages and tribes...).

Additional actions will also be implemented: (i) promoting decentralization as a policy aiming at broadening the participation to development activities by ensuring grassroots level participation in the decentralization process itself; (ii) advocating grassroots democracy; (iii) looking for ways to gradually reduce development disparities among regions; (iv) promoting a decentralized cooperation and finalizing the institutional and legal framework; (v) disseminating information as well as raising the awareness of and training all actors on the national political scene; (vi) building up local capacity (financial, human and material resources); (vii) forging stronger grassroots partnerships; (viii) making all decentralized levels operational; (ix) organizing free and transparent elections at all levels; (x) designing mechanism to monitor and evaluate the operation of local governments.

#### **5.4.3. Building up human and institutional resources**

The priorities in building up capacity are as follows: (i) at the level of the political decision makers: key instruments to build up and reinforce capacity will include effective communication, greater awareness, civic education, information and training, which will be stressed and developed during a general government workshop and another workshop organized for high-level civil servants; (ii) at the level of the central administration, research will be undertaken, focusing on ways to enhance skills and professionalism in the civil service and measures will be taken to modernize the administration; (iii) at the level of local governments, specific instruments adapted to the new requirements stemming from the decentralization will need to be designed, including a training program targeting elected local officials; (iv) at the level of the civil society, training will be made available to the civil society as a whole, with the view to make it more aware of what it will need to do in order to fill the vacuum left by the retrenchment of the state; (v) at the level the private sector, training and assistance will need to be available to help the private sector discharge its responsibilities in the national development.

Necessary changes of mentality and behavior within the civil service with respect to the public sector, its clients and the citizenry in general will require the implementation of a program that includes training and practices, awareness campaigns and changes in work habits. The goal is to have a reformed and modernized administration become the type of civil service Niger needs to administrate its development, focusing on the efficient management of human resources needed to carry out the roles and functions of the state. This in turn requires refocusing the mission and functions of the state to improve public sector effectiveness and performance.

More specifically, the following actions will be implemented: (i) containing staffing and wages in the public service; (ii) streamlining human resources management;

(iii) reorganizing services to improve efficiency and effectiveness; (iv) instituting a sanction and reward system; (v) improving methods and procedures; (vi) bringing about civil service reforms needed to boost staff productivity; (vii) integrating civil service staffing and wages management systems; (viii) renovating logistics by computerizing services.

### **5.5. Reaching the HIPC Completion Point by End 2002**

In 2002, the execution of the poverty reduction strategy will focus on concrete measures facilitating progress towards reaching the HIPC completion point. These measures include:

- Recruiting staff needed to align the staffing of basic health centers with existing standards and consolidating gains;
- Financing activities under the Basic Education Reinforcement Program, and more specifically, the recruitment of education volunteers;
- Carrying out a national household budget expenditure Survey and use updated poverty data made henceforth available to make the Poverty Reduction Strategy more pertinent to the evolving context;

Financing the preparation of an HIV/AIDS strategy and program

## **VI. STRATEGY IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING/EVALUATION ARRANGEMENTS**

### **6.1. Context**

Niger does not have yet a national monitoring and evaluation system. However, some line ministries (Health, Education, Rural sector, Planning) maintain regularly updated databases,<sup>15</sup> that feed into a national information and statistical data collection system, the Directorate for Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN). The system is supplemented by a geographical information system (SIGNER) and, since 1997, an Annual National Report on Human Development prepared and published by Niger. Some International organizations and NGOs working in Niger also maintain databases.<sup>16</sup>

This situation has led to duplication, dispersed effort and absence of harmonization among data collection methodologies, making it difficult to compare information coming from different data sources. Therefore, the establishment of an integrated monitoring and evaluation information system is essential.

### **6.2. The Poverty Reduction Information System (SIRP)**

Establishing a poverty reduction information system (SIRP) is a prerequisite for the successful execution of programs implemented in the context of the poverty reduction strategy.

The SIRP's key objective is to improve the knowledge on the standards of living of households and on the extent of poverty in Niger. To achieve such an objective, the SIRP will need to establish base line data, requiring in turn an update of the poverty profile and an analysis of the dimensions of poverty (monetary as well as non-monetary).

The system will receive inputs from the existing socioeconomic databases as well as from future surveys and studies. It will play a critical role in the establishment of a dialogue between producers and users of data that would lead to better defined information requirements. A formal dissemination mechanism would be an integral part of the system and would ensure that government, civil society and development partners as well as the general public have access on a regular basis to qualitative and quantitative information required to follow-up the different aspects and evolution of poverty.

Achieving such objectives requires the selection of priority and verifiable indicators, based on sector diagnostics of poverty. The selection of the indicators, their definition as well as the

---

<sup>15</sup> The National Health Information System (SNIS); Water Database; Education Indicators Monitoring System; Agriculture Statistics Monitoring System; Early Warning System monitoring not only the agriculture production, stocks and agriculture imports, but also the food security situation.

<sup>16</sup> AGHRYMET, ICRISAT, ACMAD, CARE INTERNATIONAL, etc.

data collection methodology used in their calculation have emerged from a large consultation process and will be eventually validated in the context of a national consultation process on the PRS.

The types of selected indicators will include outcome indicators needed for a broad follow-up of poverty (final indicators) as well as intermediary indicators that will help evaluating processes leading to final results.

### **6.3. Main Types of Indicators**

Indicators selected in the context of the SIRP will be obtained from different sources of information, such as surveys and studies as well as administrative data sources. The list below includes both final and intermediary indicators and their description.

#### **6.3.1. Monetary poverty indicators**

Monetary poverty indicators are essential to understand the features of poverty and the inequality in income distribution and in consumption, as well as their evolution. However these indicators are sensitive to cyclical fluctuation in income and consumption, whether due to external shocks beyond the control of any household (natural disasters, structural adjustment policies, etc.) or to internal problems affecting a specific household (loss of employment, accidents, death, divorce, etc.).

#### **6.3.2. Indicators of poverty in the standards of living**

The indicators of poverty in the standards of living will supplement the monetary poverty indicators. They "aggregate" successive improvements and capture how the household has met essential needs over the long term. Therefore, they are useful in measuring the reduction of structural poverty.

#### **6.3.3. Indicators of poverty of socioeconomic opportunities**

Indicators of poverty of socioeconomic opportunities (material, human and social opportunities), provide an evaluation of the opportunities available to the country, which could bring about a reduction of poverty (health system coverage, access to credit, etc.). Information on opportunities help decision-makers to understand the apparatus available to a household in order to prevent poverty or to escape from poverty.

Such indicators cover in particular the human, education and health capital that the poorest could use to improve their labor productivity, their capacity to innovate in searching for ways to increase their income and their integration in society. These indicators provide information on explanatory factors of poverty and are therefore useful for the government in adjusting social and economic policies.

These three types of indicators belong are outcome indicators. They will of course be classified by area of analysis in order to establish a link between the poverty reduction



strategy and the corresponding objectives of economics policies. The strengthening of the regional data collection system will help make available regional databases and will facilitate the formulation of a decentralized strategy for the dissemination of information on poverty. Monitoring indicators will be broken down by region, gender and socio-professional categories, etc., according to the instrument used to collect the data.

#### **6.3.4. Intermediary poverty indicators or process indicators**

Intermediary indicators or process indicators are designed to measure determinant inputs of some outcome, contributing to progress in the process leading to the outcome. For instance, a higher level of literacy, an outcome, will require more schools and teachers and increased class attendance, etc.

In this example, measuring public expenditures allocated to fund classrooms and teachers as well as measuring the number of classes built and the number of teachers trained would be key intermediary indicators. In a nutshell, intermediary indicators are those factors that contribute to achieving the objective.

#### **6.3.5. Gender indicators**

Gender indicators are designed to take into account disparities between men and women, and include both quantitative and qualitative indicators.

### **6.4. Institutional Arrangements Required by the SIRP**

The SIRP could use the existing information system to meet demands generated by the poverty reduction strategy. However, the information required in the execution of the strategy will impose reorganization and strengthening of the existing system. This in turn demand that efforts be committed to raise the level of synergy among current databases and new data collected in the course of future surveys and studies.

#### **6.4.1. The existing information system**

Information are currently collected either routinely, through administrative surveys, carried out by some of the line ministries, or through periodic surveys, organized either at the national level or to target specific population categories or regions. The statistical collections are generally made by or with the assistance of the Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN), responsible for the integrity of the methodology and the quality of the outputs. National surveys are generally carried out or at least supervised by DSCN. Outputs of administrative surveys are periodically exploited, compiled and disseminated by the DSCN.

#### ***6.4.1.1. The periodic administrative surveys***

Line ministries, such as the Ministry of National Education (MEN), Ministry of Public Health (MSP), the Ministry of Rural Development (MDR), the Ministry of Environment and Control of Desertification (MELCD) and the Ministry of Civil Service (MFP), are administratively organized to collect, exploit and periodically publish information related to their sphere of competence. Together they form a system that must be strengthened and decentralized to respond in a more timely fashion to emerging requirements in poverty monitoring.

#### ***6.4.1.2. Light national surveys***

During the last decade, several surveys and studies have been carried out. While a review of these operations recognize the importance of efforts deployed in collecting information, it also shows that information collection requires further strengthening as the current system meets only partially requirements of poverty monitoring.

### **6.4.2. Strengthening the current system**

Monitoring better poverty and household standards of living require correcting the deficiencies observed in the current system. In designing the new system, a special emphasis will therefore be given to broaden the scope of statistical data collection requirements and to strengthen institutional arrangements.

#### ***6.4.2.1. Statistical data requirements with respect to poverty reduction***

In the next few years, the production and dissemination of information on the status of poverty, based on indicators defined in the Poverty Reduction Strategy, will receive a lot of attention, reflecting government's priority objectives. This has translated into an action plan designed to make available an information system responding to essential information requirements with respect to poverty reduction. More specifically, the action plan includes the analysis of the third general census of population and housing (RGP/P) as well as the publication of its results, and a program of quantitative and qualitative surveys designed to improve knowledge in the area of poverty, in the context of the poverty reduction strategy.

The third General Population Census was completed in May–June 2001. To ensure a swift publication of its results, Census data must now be exploited and analyzed. The results could contribute to deepening the knowledge on social and economic issues as well as on the standards of living of the population. This in turn should help update and improve existing poverty maps.

Once this framework in place, the publication on a yearly basis of national economic accounts will provide the data needed to estimate economic growth and macroeconomics stability indicators at the national level. Similarly, a future General Agriculture Survey will

provide government with quantitative and qualitative data to assess the results of agricultural seasons, the vulnerability of population and the food security.

The General Agriculture Census and the General Livestock Census are currently under preparation and should be carried out in 2003–2004. These nationwide surveys will be using a significant sample of farmers and pastoralists. Their objectives is to make available information on the structure of farming and livestock, which would in turn be used to improve the information content of the poverty maps in Niger.

Building on the new sampling frame provided by the RGP/H, the household expenditure survey would provide a typology of households expenditures needed to construct a consumption price index and provide essential information on household expenditures and budgets. Improving our understanding of consumption patterns, availability of nutrients in the household level food supply and basic needs of the population in terms of food quantity and nutriments would constitute a major input into the definition of the food security strategy and the monitoring of its execution.

It would also provide a preliminary description of income distribution, clarifying the role of different income streams (stated income, savings, assets, investments, etc.) in meeting households financing needs, and make available macroeconomic information needed to assist the preparation of income accounts of households in the context of the national accounts. Finally, it will help forecast the demand at the household level through a model linking consumption and revenue elasticity.

Finally, the data collected during the household expenditure survey would lead to the publication of several results, including household consumption and expenditure patterns and a poverty profile. The preparation of a poverty profile would provide a better assessment of the extent of poverty in Niger. It will also clarify the structure of the revenue index and of household expenditures, and provide an analysis of the food expenditures in terms of quantity, nutrient content, coverage of needs, as well as of key aspects of housing and education.

A *Demography and Health Survey (DHS)* will be carried out in 2003. Simultaneously, a *1-2-3 phases survey on the informal sector*, undertaken under the PARSTAT program and financed by the EDF, will be carried out on a sample of informal enterprises located in the Niamey metropolitan area, providing reliable and comparable information on employment, on key features of the informal sector, consumption expenditures as well as poverty in urban areas. Its results are expected to greatly improve the reliability and comparability of GDP at the regional level and to better analyze the structure of consumption and the importance of poverty in the national economy.

*Administrative surveys* will be routinely carried out by line ministries during the implementation of the strategy, as part of their ongoing programs of activities. Finally, *the National Quantitative Survey on the Perception of Poverty among Households* will be carried

out in 2001, 2003 and 2005. It will help better understand the determinants of poverty, providing essential guidance to poverty reduction strategies and actions.

#### ***6.4.2.2. Implementing new institutional arrangements***

Implementing a new, more efficient poverty monitoring system remains a major challenge that the government must still address. To that end, it will focus on ways to strengthen the current organization and capacity of the national statistical system. Putting in place a consultative body ensuring a sustained dialogue between producers and users of the data is a priority. Its mandate would include the definition of information requirements, the periodicity of information production as well as an information dissemination strategy, in accordance with the Poverty Reduction Strategy objectives.

The design of institutional arrangements in support of poverty reduction information will need to take into account (i) the multiplicity of existing databases (administrative data, quantitative and qualitative surveys and studies, reports published in the context of projects and programs as well as by NGO, etc.); and (ii) institutional arrangement currently in place for the coordination of the national statistical system, i.e. the National Statistic Committee (CNS).

Should the CNS be revitalized and further strengthened, it would be the proper body to discharge very effectively steering and coordination responsibilities with respect to the poverty reduction information system. In order to make the CNS more operational, its current configuration needs reinforcement. Its Secretariat (the functions of which are currently performed by the Directorate of Statistic and National Accounts), properly staffed and equipped, would monitor the implementation of SIRP's activities. Specific responsibilities would include managing and maintaining the information system to ensure that indicators needed to monitor the PRS execution are periodically updated when needed. Moreover, a special emphasis will be put on the creation and effective operation of the CNS branches at the regional and sub-regional level.

Finally, CNS coordination and steering responsibilities with respect to the SIRP will be discharged under the supervision of another body still to be created with overall responsibility for the implementation of the Poverty Reduction Strategy. This new body will ensure consistency throughout the Poverty Reduction Strategy implementation and the timely production of consolidated poverty monitoring reports reflecting the evolution of indicators, selected in the SRP and periodically updated. The SRP would also be updated as qualitative and quantitative indicators are made available to monitor its implementation.

### **6.5. The Institutional Framework for the SRP Implementation**

On March 19, 2001, the Prime Minister has issued a decree creating an institutional mechanism to prepare the current SRP. Its Permanent Secretariat has played the leading role in supervising the preparation of the SRP by the government and in ensuring the respect of the agreed timetable, providing a convincing demonstration of its effectiveness. The

Secretariat has come out stronger from its involvement in this exercise and appears today to be well suited to play the leading role in coordinating the implementation and monitoring-evaluation of the SRP.

To play such a role, the overall staffing of the Permanent Secretariat as it currently stands could be reduced but the monitoring and evaluation function will require additional staff. Its permanent team would be made of a permanent Secretary, assisted by a few experts including a rural sector specialist, a social sectors specialist, a macroeconomist, and a monitoring and evaluation specialist. Support staff as needed to make it operational would be made available to the team and the structure should be financially autonomous.

To foster synergy among all ministries involved, each would identify a focal point whose mandate will be to facilitate the exchange of information and the monitoring of program execution. Given the national importance of the SRP and its multidisciplinary approach, it appears appropriate to assign the structure responsible for its implementation, monitoring and evaluation at a very high level in the decision-making hierarchy.

In addition, an effective and operational institutional arrangement will require that the statute of members in the Permanent Secretariat in charge of coordinating the SRP implementation be revised. Consequently, priority should be given to a timely mobilization of resources needed to ensure to the Permanent Secretariat a level of operationality consistent with the major challenges that lay ahead in the discharge of its responsibilities.

## **6.6. SRP Implementation Instruments**

### **6.6.1. National and sector programs**

In essence, the SRP will be implemented building on ongoing and future programs executed under the authority of sector ministries. The Special Program of the President that has been described earlier will be completed as planned and its community based action program will be stepped up to cover all regions in the country.

At the same time, all ongoing programs that are not directly linked to poverty reduction will be refocused towards this overarching objective.

### **Box 5: The Special Program of the President of the Republic: Implementing the PRS**

In 2001, Niger has received about CFAF 8.8 billion under the HIPC interim assistance. These funds, regularly paid to a special account opened at the BCEAO have been used to finance a Special Poverty Reduction Program, designed in line with the I-PRSP and launched by the President of the Republic at the beginning of 2001.

The Special Program plans to build 1000 health centers, 1000 primary school classes, 100 village level wells and 100 mini-dams. It also envisages specific actions in favor of women. It will be implemented in several phases, and is designed as a community level project fostering grassroots level efforts towards the building of the nation.

The assessment of the first phase, which includes the construction of 235 village level health centers, 233 classrooms, 24 mini-dams, 25 weirs and 43 pastoral has revealed highly satisfactory execution rates. According to the current timetable, works under the first and second phases of the program should be terminated by July 2002 at the latest. If the Program's execution remains satisfactory, Niger would achieve substantial progress towards meeting the HIPC Completion Point requirements, which could be reached by end-2002.

The implementation of the Special Program of the President incarnates at the individual level the promise by the African heads of states to eradicate poverty, to put their country individually and collectively on a growth path and to ensure its sustainable development and active participation in the world economy and politics. This promise, rooted in a common vision and by a strong commitment shared by all Heads of State, was made in the context of the New African Initiative. Collective actions are planned in that respect and Niger is a stakeholder in the process.

### **Box 6: Public debates on decentralization**

The National Assembly, with the support of the National Democratic Institute and in collaboration with the government, has just launched a long term consultation process to organize territorial divisions in a way that would best take into account the specific conditions of the country and that would allow a decentralization as far down as feasible given the available resources. A specific objective of the process is to achieve a wide consensus on the number and limits of regions, districts and communes to be created.

The people's enthusiasm and massive support to the decentralization process, and beyond it to other areas of development, have been reflected in lively and fruitful debates. Suffering on a daily base from the consequences of "bad development" and of being far away from the decision centers, people have manifested their impatience for a speedy implementation of decentralization. At the same time, they have also expressed some regrets for not having been sufficiently associated in the process, and when they were, for seeing their opinions and suggestions insufficiently taken into account. Many heads of groups who are supporting the process have nevertheless expressed some pessimism. This will definitely require adequate attention to ensure that what they want is properly taken into account and that minorities are adequately represented in the future local government councils.

The need for the people to be better trained, informed and made aware of key decentralization issues and of the role of the many actors in the process has been clearly expressed. Finally, during the debates, people have expressed concerns that the poverty of some communes might jeopardize their sustainability, and have suggested putting in place the basic infrastructure before establishing the new communes.

### **6.6.2. Budget framework**

To reflect government's priority to poverty reduction, its public spending policies will emphasize tighter control of expenditures with increased allocations to essential sectors. Thus increased budgetary appropriations in favor of the social sectors will be allocated, implying strict control over lower priority allocations. The main recommendations of the public expenditure reviews in the education, health and rural development sectors will guide the restructuring of public expenditures.

A medium term expenditure framework will constitute a major implementation instrument of the strategy. Its preparation will be the first of its kind in Niger. Therefore, the allocation of public expenditure in the context of the SRP will be based on (i) the targets defined under the program agreed with the IMF and supported by the PRGF for 2000–2003; and (ii) essential needs in the priority sectors identified in the poverty reduction strategy, such as education, health, rural development, road infrastructure and private sector development.

The PRS macroeconomic framework rests on three scenarios that have helped define sector budget allocations. In the base line scenario (or reference scenario) as well as in the rapid growth scenario (high case), resources allocated to education will represent 4.1 percent of the GDP; health resources will represent 17 percent of total expenditure; rural development will represent 12 percent of total expenditure; and road infrastructures 12 percent of total revenues.

The surplus of budgetary resources generated in the rapid growth scenario will be allocated to the reduction of domestic arrears and of the government's debt at the central bank through the settlement of the statutory advances.

In addition, Savings generated by the intensification of adjustment efforts on the non-priority sectors will in part lead to a reallocation of resources in favor of the education and road infrastructure sectors.

In the slow growth scenario, despite a decrease in resources, allocations for priority sectors have been maintained at the same level than in the baseline scenario. The adjustment was principally exercised on allocations for non priority sectors, mainly those under the heading “other expenditures” in the framework. Overall, this item would decrease by CFAF 84 billion compared with the baseline scenario.

**6.6.2.1. Baseline**

**Table 22. Baseline allocations (in billions of CFAF)**

<b>Sectors</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>Total</b>
Education	61.50	65.26	69.36	73.71	269.83
Health, VIH/ SIDA	67.21	70.40	73.62	74.92	286.15
Rural development	47.44	49.70	51.97	52.88	201.99
Urban development	15.81	16.57	17.32	17.63	67.33
Road infrastructure	19.31	20.44	22.33	24.38	86.46
Reduction of arrears	28.00	25.00	25.00	20.00	98.00
Water	11.86	12.42	12.99	13.22	50.50
Others	144.21	154.35	160.46	163.95	622.97
<b>Total</b>	<b>395.35</b>	<b>414.13</b>	<b>433.05</b>	<b>440.69</b>	<b>1683.22</b>

*Source : Ministry of Finances and Economy/DGP*

**6.6.2.2. High growth scenario**

**Table 23 : High case allocations (in billions of CFAF)**

<b>sectors</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>Ensemble</b>
Education	61.94	66.54	71.59	77.45	277.52
Health, VIH/ SIDA	67.20	70.40	73.62	74.92	286.14
Rural development	47.44	49.70	51.97	52.88	201.98
Urban development	15.81	16.57	17.32	17.63	67.33
Road infrastructure	19.26	21.10	24.14	27.09	91.59
Reduction of arrears	28.00	30.55	35.00	35.20	128.75
Water	11.86	12.42	12.99	13.22	50.50
Others	143.81	146.85	146.42	142.30	579.38
<b>Total</b>	<b>395.32</b>	<b>414.13</b>	<b>433.05</b>	<b>440.69</b>	<b>1683.19</b>

*Source: Ministry of Finances and Economy/DGP*



### 6.6.2.3. *Low growth scenario*

**Table 24. Low case allocations (in billions of CFAF)**

Sectors	2002	2003	2004	2005	Ensemble
Education	61.50	65.26	69.36	73.71	269.83
Health, VIH/ SIDA	67.21	70.35	73.64	74.90	286.10
Rural development	47.44	49.66	51.98	52.87	201.95
Urban development	14.92	15.76	16.25	16.27	63.20
Road infrastructure	16.83	18.06	19.35	20.62	74.86
Reduction of arrears	28.00	25.00	25.00	20.00	98.00
Water	11.19	11.82	12.19	12.20	47.40
Others	125.82	138.17	138.45	136.18	538.62
Total	372.82	394.08	406.21	406.75	1579.95

*Source: Ministry of Finances and Economy/DGP*

The government will continue reflecting on the medium term expenditure framework during 2002 in order to fine-tune the medium term sector budget allocations. A public expenditure review will help improve the quality of expenditure. These projections will be progressively improved as budgetary programming capacity for the main sectors is strengthened.

These activities reflect government's determination to gradually integrate the general budget and the investment budget in one unique budget that will become the essential instrument available to the government in the formulation of poverty reduction policies.

## 6.7. Periodic Updating of the SRP

Government's intention is to update the SRP every year. First, it offers an opportunity to refocus its objectives in order to reflect results of its execution and to take into account emerging expectations of Niger's population. Secondly, it will make it possible to integrate results of future quantitative and qualitative surveys, of which some will become available as soon as 2002. The following additional activities are envisaged:

A study on the sources of growth;

The preparation of a rural development strategy;

The study on the financing of decentralization;

The preparation of a medium term expenditure framework and sector program budget.

Finally, an overall PRS review will take place every three years.

### **Box 7. Linkage between the macroeconomic framework, the medium-term expenditure framework and the action plan**

1. With the view to ensure a continuous improvement in the quality of public spending, the government has decided to establish a budget preparation system based, first, on the macroeconomic framework, which, in a second phase, is then translated into a medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) providing multi-annual spending envelopes for sectors. In a third phase, sectoral expenditure frameworks will be formulated and made consistent with the overall expenditure framework.
2. The outcomes of this new approach initiated in course of the SRP's formulation still bear some divergences that can be explained mainly by remaining weaknesses in the programming tools currently available, and the difficulty inherent to every innovative process both at a technical level (capacity by cadres to use the new approach) and at a political level (difficulty to make intra- and inter-sectoral spending allocations).
3. Concretely, the main weaknesses to take into account when assessing the quality of macroeconomic and financial projections in the SRP include the following:

#### **a. With respect to the macroeconomic framework.**

The macroeconomic projection model is still being formulated. The consistency and reliability of the statistics used for the framework are generally weak. In addition, knowledge on the sources of growth is insufficient, and a study will be completed to bridge this knowledge gap.

#### **b. With respect to the medium-term expenditure framework (MTEF)**

Sectoral budget envelopes were determined on the basis of aggregate data from the macroeconomic framework. At the current stage, these envelopes do not fully reflect sectoral objectives to be determined by the concerned line agencies. Rather, they reflect macroeconomic targets and the objective set forth to reach the HIPC completion point.

At this stage, only two ministries have in fact initiated the formulation of sectoral expenditure frameworks which are to be generated through an iterative process.

The level of aggregate spending for the MTEF relies on a translation from the table of government financial operations (*Tableau des Opérations Financières de l'Etat, TOFE*) into budgetary appropriations, with the balance between expenditure and projected resources always in check.

On the resource side, the following line items of the TOFE allow to identify budgetary resources: total budgetary revenue, budget-support grants and loans, debt relief before HIPC, HIPC relief, net lending, financing gap, project grants and loans, IMF purchases, statutory advances from the Central Bank, and adjustment to investment spending on domestic resources. On the expenditure side, the TOFE items leading to the identification of total budgetary outlays include: total current expenditure, total capital expenditure on domestic resources, total capital expenditure on foreign resources, total capital expenditure financed on HIPC assistance, arrears reduction, and amortization of external and domestic debt.

It is noteworthy that the capital spending listed in the TOFE is on a commitment basis assuming budget execution rates of 70 and 80 percent for capital spending on foreign and domestic resources respectively. In order to determine the budgetary appropriation, the TOFE figures are therefore divided by the assumed execution rate. Therefore, the figures shown in the MTEF with respect to capital spending do not contradict the objectives of the macroeconomic program with respect to its investment execution rate assumptions.

#### **c. With respect to the action plan (Annex 6)**

An attempt was made to consolidate programs and projects, both ongoing and foreseen in the medium-term within the framework of the PRS. Given the novelty of the exercise, some discrepancies remain between the sectoral allocations of the MTEF and the costs estimated in the sectoral action plans. These differences can be explained by various factors:

- the fact that most of the action plans do not fully integrate recurrent spending requirements;
- the partiality of the calculations due insufficient information;
- the fact that certain programs (such as privatization, general public services, national defense and security, justice financial administration) need yet to be translated into fully costed actions plans.

## **Conclusion**

The present Poverty Reduction Strategy is the result of a widespread involvement of all social and political actors in Niger, and constitutes from now on the reference framework for all actions of economic, social and cultural development, as well as for the permanent dialogue with development partners. Based on a wide consensus, the Strategy is in fact a unifying framework for all the sector strategies, existing or in the process of formulation, and aims at integrating them in line with the government's priorities.

One of the main pillars of the government's policy is in particular the fight against poverty through an improvement in the poor people's living standards, in view of reducing their share in the total population to at least 50 percent by 2015.

The expected outcomes of the four strategic pillars sustaining the PRS are: (i) achieving quality growth based on an improved allocation of public expenditure, the reduction in the vulnerability of agricultural production and the dynamism of the private sector.

In this context, the objective is achieve an average annual growth rate of 4 percent during 2001-2005; (ii) the expansion of productive sectors based on the recovery of the rural economy, food security, the fight against desertification, environmental conservation and efficient management of natural resources, the development of road transport, mining and the energy sector; (iii) guaranteeing access for the poor to basic social service, notably through the increase in primary enrollment from 37 percent in 2001 to 48 percent in 2005 and 84 percent in 2015, the increase in the health coverage rate from 48 percent to 60 percent in 2004 and the improvement in the access to safe drinking water in rural areas by increase the corresponding coverage rate to 70 percent by 2005; (iv) the strengthening of human and institutional capacity and the promotion of good governance as the single pledge towards proper management of public matters, the fight against corruption and the decentralization.

The various objectives of the PRS will be revisited as the outcomes described are monitored and the people's expectations reassessed. To that end an annual yearly updating of the strategy is foreseen as well as a general review every three years.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- African Development Bank : Défi de la réduction de la pauvreté en Afrique : Point de vue de la BAD, 18-19/01/2000 (*The Challenge of Poverty Reduction in Africa: An ADB's Perspective*)
- Bureau de réalisations Techniques, d'Etudes et de Conseils: Bilan diagnostique des actions et perspectives dans le domaines de population, environnement et secteur alimentaire au Niger (*Assessment and Diagnostic of activities and perspectives in the areas of population, environment and the food sector in Niger*). March 1999.
- Care International: HHLS, Demography and Health Survey, 1998.
- Centre Francais sur la Population et le Developpement: Eléments du débat Population (*Arguments of the Population and Development Debate*); Paris November 1989.
- Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN): Demography and Health Survey 1992.
- Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN): Enquête permanente de conjoncture économique et sociale (EPCES) (*Survey of the Economic and Social Situation*) . 1994.
- Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN): Enquête permanente de conjoncture économique et sociale (EPCES) (*Survey of the Economic and Social Situation*). 1995.
- Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN): Household Budget and Expenditure Survey in Niger 1989/1990 - 1992/1993. Poverty Profile. November 1994.
- Directorate of Statistics and National Accounts (DSCN): National Survey of the Informal Sector. 1995.
- Evaluation par les Bénéficiaires appliquée à la pauvreté réalisée au niveau des deux antennes du PCLCP : Mayahi et Bankilaré (*Use of Beneficiaries Assessment in the context of Poverty Reduction*), Niamey 2001
- Gouvernement of Niger, UNDP, World Bank: Rural Sector: Public Expenditure Review for the period 1991-1998. September 2000;
- Governement's Policy Statement, adopted by the National Asseembly on 04/23//2000
- I.N.S.E.E: Mesurer la pauvreté aujourd'hui (*Measuring Poverty Today*); revue mensuelle I.N.S.E.E., 1997.
- Interim Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper, Niamey 2000
- Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock: Atlas du secteur agricole au Niger (*Niger's Agriculture Sector Atlas*). 1997

- Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock: stratégie de croissance agricole durable (*A Sustainable Agriculture Growth Strategy*), May 1999;
- Ministry of Finance and Economy : Letter of Development Policy
- Ministry of Finance and Economy : Loi de Finances pour l'année 2001 (*National Budget*)
- Ministry of Finance and Economy : Loi de Finances Rectificative 2000 (*National Budget*)
- Ministry of Finance and Economy : Programme de réforme structurelle du secteur financier (*Financial Sector Reform program*), 1999
- Ministry of National Education: Annuaires des statistiques scolaires (*Education Statistical Yearbook*) 1998-1999. Août 1999.
- Ministry of National Education: Document de stratégie de politique éducative au Niger, 1997-2000 (*Education Strategy Paper*)
- Ministry of National Education: Plan Décennal de l'Education (*Education 10-Year Development Plan*)
- Ministry of Plan : Expérience nigérienne de politique de participation au Niger 1960-1998 (*Niger's Experience with Participation Policies*), MP, Niamey 1998.
- Rapport du Groupe « Cadrage Macroéconomique » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Macroeconomic Framework" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Décentralisation, Bonne Gouvernance et Renforcement des » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Decentralization, Governance and Capacity Building" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Développement du Secteur Privé, Artisanat et Tourisme » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Private Sector Development, Handcraft and Tourism" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Développement Rural et Sécurité Alimentaire » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Rural Development and Food Security" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Education » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Education" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Groupes Vulnérables et Personnes Défavorisées » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Vulnerable Groups and the Poorest" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Information et Evaluation de la Pauvreté » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Information and Evaluation of Poverty" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Infrastructures, Mines et Energie » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Infrastructure, Mines and Energy" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Population et VIH/SIDA » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Population and HIV/AIDS" Group Report*)
- Rapport du Groupe « Santé » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Health" Group Report*)

- Rapport du Groupe « Système Financier, Epargne et Crédit » du DSRP, Niamey 2001 (*PRSP "Financial System, Savings and Credit" Group Report*)
- Rapports de groupes de travail de l'atelier de sensibilisation sur les stratégies de réduction de la pauvreté, Niamey du 19 au 22 avril 2000 (*Group report of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Awareness Workshop*)
- Report from the Donors Round Table on the PNCLCP, March 1997.
- Report from the Economic and Financial Management in Niger Workshop (FOGEF), Niamey August 14 to 18 août 1999
- Report from the National Workshop Organized for the Launching of the Full PRSP, Niamey 2001
- Report of the « Débats Publics sur la Pauvreté (*Public Debates on Poverty*) », Niamey 2001
- Report on the Implementation of the Special Program of the President of the Republic, Niamey 2001
- Republic of Niger (1997). «Premier Rapport National sur le Développement Humain », Bureau du Coordonnateur Résident du Système des Nations Unies, Développement Humain Durable.
- Republic of Niger: Document intérimaire de stratégie pour la réduction de la pauvreté, 19 juillet 2000.
- Republic of Niger: mise en œuvre du programme de relance économique; directives. Mars 1998.
- Republic of Niger: Plan de développement économique et social du Niger, 1987-1991.
- Republic of Niger: Principes directeurs d'une politique de développement rural pour le Niger;
- Republic of Niger: Programme cadre de Promotion et de développement du secteur privé, 1999.
- Republic of Niger: Programme cadre National de lutte contre la pauvreté, juillet 1998.
- Republic of Niger: Programme de Relance Economique (PRE) Niamey, 1998
- Republic of Niger: Programme Spécial du Président de la République, Niamey 2001
- Stratégie nationale de désendettement du Niger (*National Debt Relief Strategy*), September 16 2000.
- The World Bank (1994). Niger Poverty Assessment, Working Paper No. 1. « Eléments pour un profil de pauvreté »(*Elements of a Poverty profile*). Population and Human Resources Division, West Central Africa Department, Africa Region. The World Bank, Washington DC.
- The World Bank (1996). « Niger Poverty Assessment : A Resilient People in a Harsh Environment », Population and Human Resources Division, West Central Africa Department, Africa Region. The World Bank, Washington DC.
- The World Bank (1997). « Country Assistance Strategy of the World Bank Group for the Republic of Niger », Country Department 13, Africa Region. The World Bank, Washington DC.
- UNDP (1990), « World Development Report », UNDP. New York.

- UNDP: Bilan Commun de Pays au Niger (C.C.A), 2001
- UNDP: World Report on Human Development 2000.
- World Bank / IMF: Cadre stratégique de lutte contre la pauvreté Questions d'ordre  
*A Strategic Framework for Poverty Reduction - Operational Issues*, IMF/ World Bank, 10/12/1999
- World Bank / IMF: Facilité pour la réduction de la pauvreté et la croissance Questions d'ordre opérationnel (*Poverty Reduction and Growth facility - Operational Issues*), IMF/ World Bank, 13/12/1999.
- World Bank: Analyse d'une répartition du niveau de vie (*Distribution in Standards of Living*); 1997.
- World Bank: Comparaison de la pauvreté: Concepts et méthodes (*A Poverty Comparison: Concepts and Methods*).
- World Bank: World Development Report; 1990.

## **Annexes**



## **Annex 1. Poverty Maps**

Map 1: Most vulnerable population by arrondissement

Map 2: Index of intensity of poverty

Map 3: Villages with no primary schools

Map 4: Villages with primary schools

Map 5: All villages over 5km from health centers or hospital

Map 6: Villages with clinics/hospitals

Map 7: Villages without wells

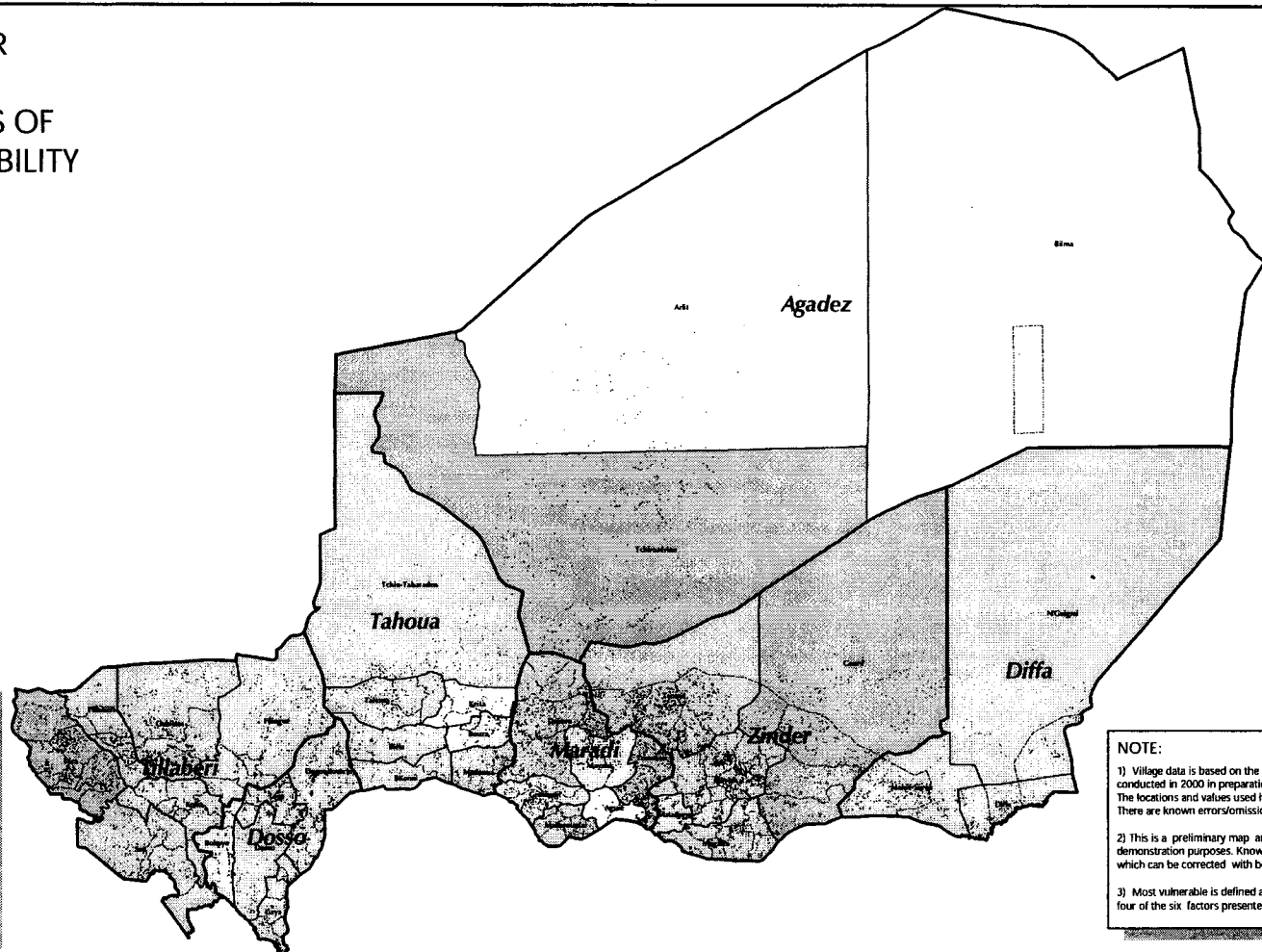
Map 8: Villages with wells

Map 9: First, second, and third order roads with corridors of transhumance

c:\nrc\01194\q\gis\data\intercountry\_apr\_dj\haay\_5mar03\001

# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY



**LEGEND**

- Department
- Arrondissements
- Cantons
- Most Vulnerable Village

% Vulnerable Population By Arrondissement:

- 15 - 35%
- 7.5 - 15%
- 2.5 - 7.5%
- 1 - 2.5%
- < 1%

0 40 80 120 Kilometers

**NOTE:**

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) Most vulnerable is defined as any village that lacking at least four of the six factors presented in previous maps.

### MAP MOST VULNERABLE POPULATION BY ARRONDISSEMENT









Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Canton, Arrondissement, & Département Boundaries: Road: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Météorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS imagery 1985-1988)  
 Cattle Markets: Provided by FEWS-NET, Niamey, Niger  
 Diseases: SRS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

**STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
 58 East State Street  
 Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
 802.229.8341  
 www.stone-env.com

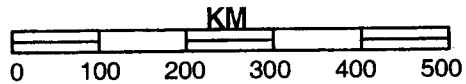
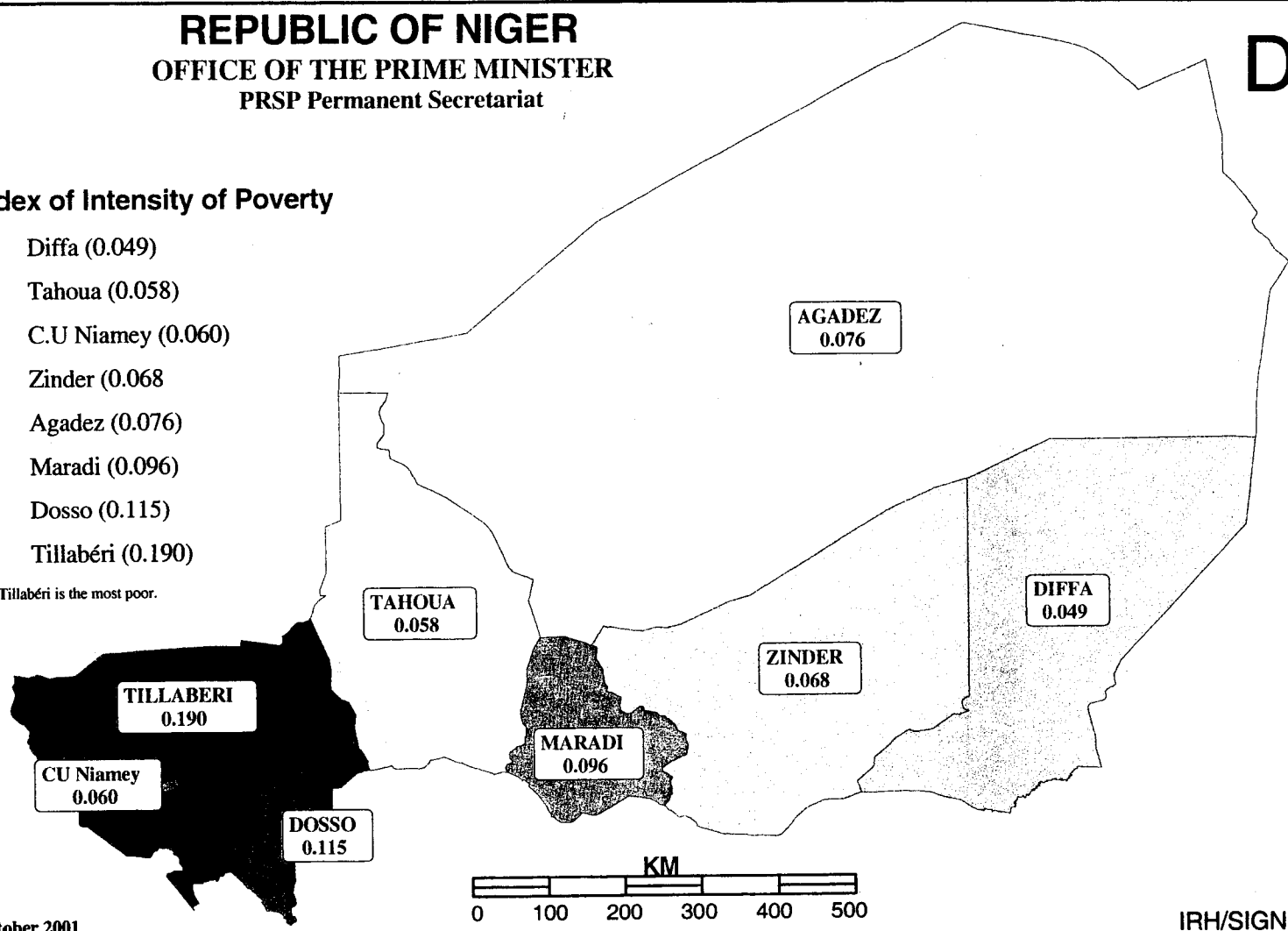
**REPUBLIC OF NIGER**  
**OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER**  
**PRSP Permanent Secretariat**

**D**

**Index of Intensity of Poverty**

-  Diffa (0.049)
-  Tahoua (0.058)
-  C.U Niamey (0.060)
-  Zinder (0.068)
-  Agadez (0.076)
-  Maradi (0.096)
-  Dosso (0.115)
-  Tillabéri (0.190)

N.B.: Tillabéri is the most poor.



October 2001

IRH/SIGNER

s:\prod\01194\_2\figdata\atlas\poverty.apr\_gf\figw\_2316es100

# REPUBLIC OF NIGER





## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY



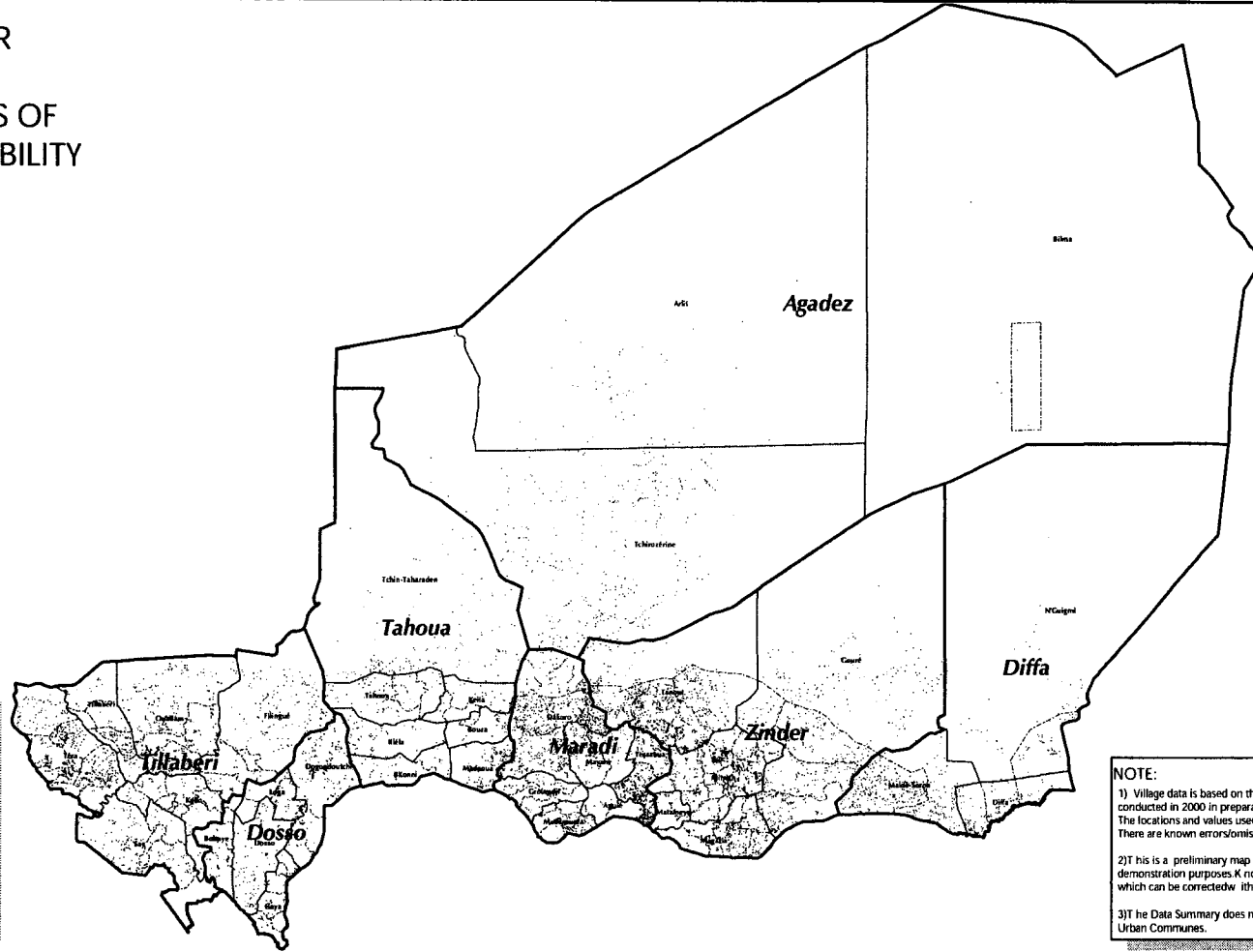
### DATA SUMMARY

Number of Villages: 10,205  
% of Villages: 39.1%  
Population: 2,476,473  
% of Population: 24.6%

### LEGEND

-  Departments
-  Arrondissements
-  Cantons
-  Village Locations

0 40 80 120 Kilometers



### NOTE:

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

## MAP VILLAGES WITH NO PRIMARY SCHOOLS

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
Canton, Arrondissement, & Department Boundaries; Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
Isolyths of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Météorologie, Ministère des Transports  
Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988)  
Cattle Markets: Provided by FEWS-NET, Marney, Niger  
Diseases: SMS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

 **STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
58 East State Street  
Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
802.229.4541  
www.stone-env.com





# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY

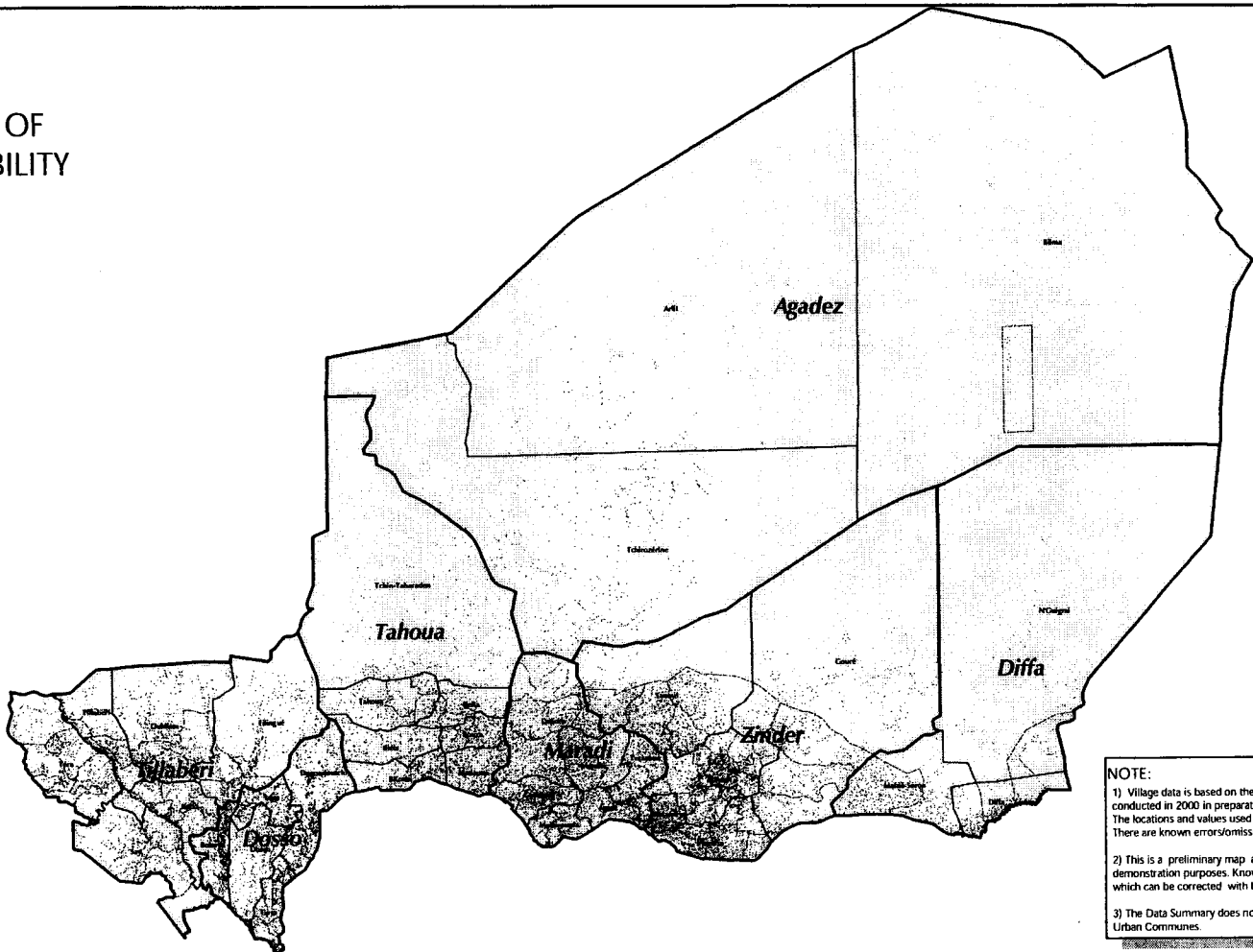


**DATA SUMMARY**  
Number of Villages: 15,923  
% of Villages: 60.9%  
Population: 7,579,925  
% of Population: 63.4%

**LEGEND**

-  Departments
-  Arrondissements
-  Cantons
-  Villages With Schools

40 0 40 80 120 Kilometers




**NOTE:**

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

### MAP VILLAGES WITH PRIMARY SCHOOLS

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
Canton, Arrondissement, & Département Boundaries; Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Météorologie, Ministère des Transports  
Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FENS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS imagery 1985-1988)  
Cattle: Harats: Provided by FSNV-NET, Niamey, Niger  
Diseases: SNE5, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

 **STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
38 East State Street  
Montpelier, VT 05602 USA  
802.229.4541  
www.stone-env.com

REPUBLIC OF NIGER

PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF  
POVERTY/VULNERABILITY



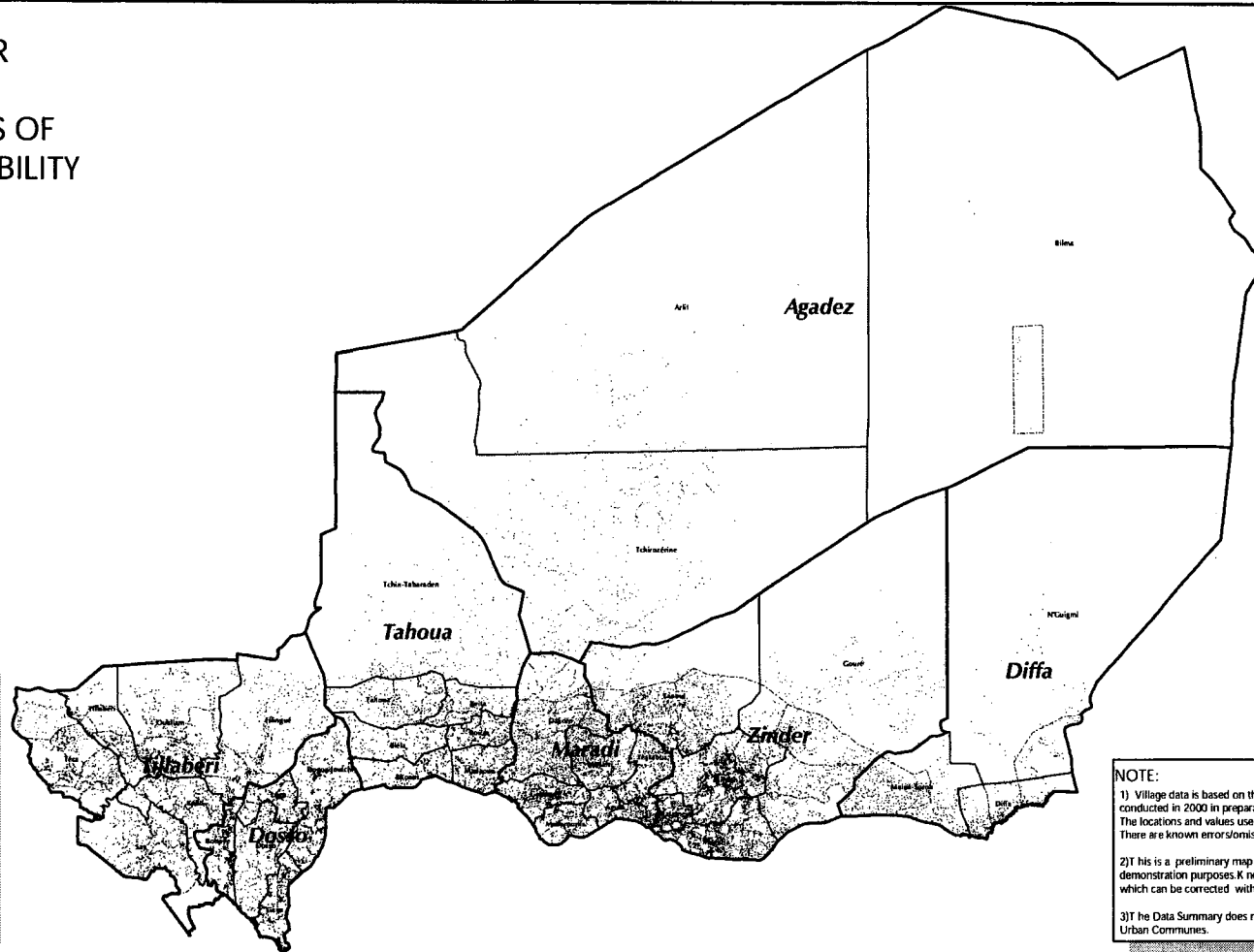
DATA SUMMARY

Number of Villages: 22,563  
 % of Villages: 86.4%  
 Population: 7,783,254  
 % of Population: 68.9%

LEGEND

- Departments
- Arrondissements
- Cantons
- Villages
- No Dispensary/Hospital

40 0 40 80 120 Kilometers



NOTE:

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

MAP 1. ALL VILLAGES OVER 5 KM FROM HEALTH CENTERS OR HOSPITAL

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Canton, Arrondissement, & Department Boundaries; Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Meteorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Cropland Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988)  
 Contour Maps: provided by FEWS-NET, Niamey, Niger  
 Diseases: SNIS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

**STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
 58 East State Street  
 Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
 802.259.4541  
 www.stone-env.com

c:\p0001134-gis\data\img\summary.apr\_01\shape\_6man02001

# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY

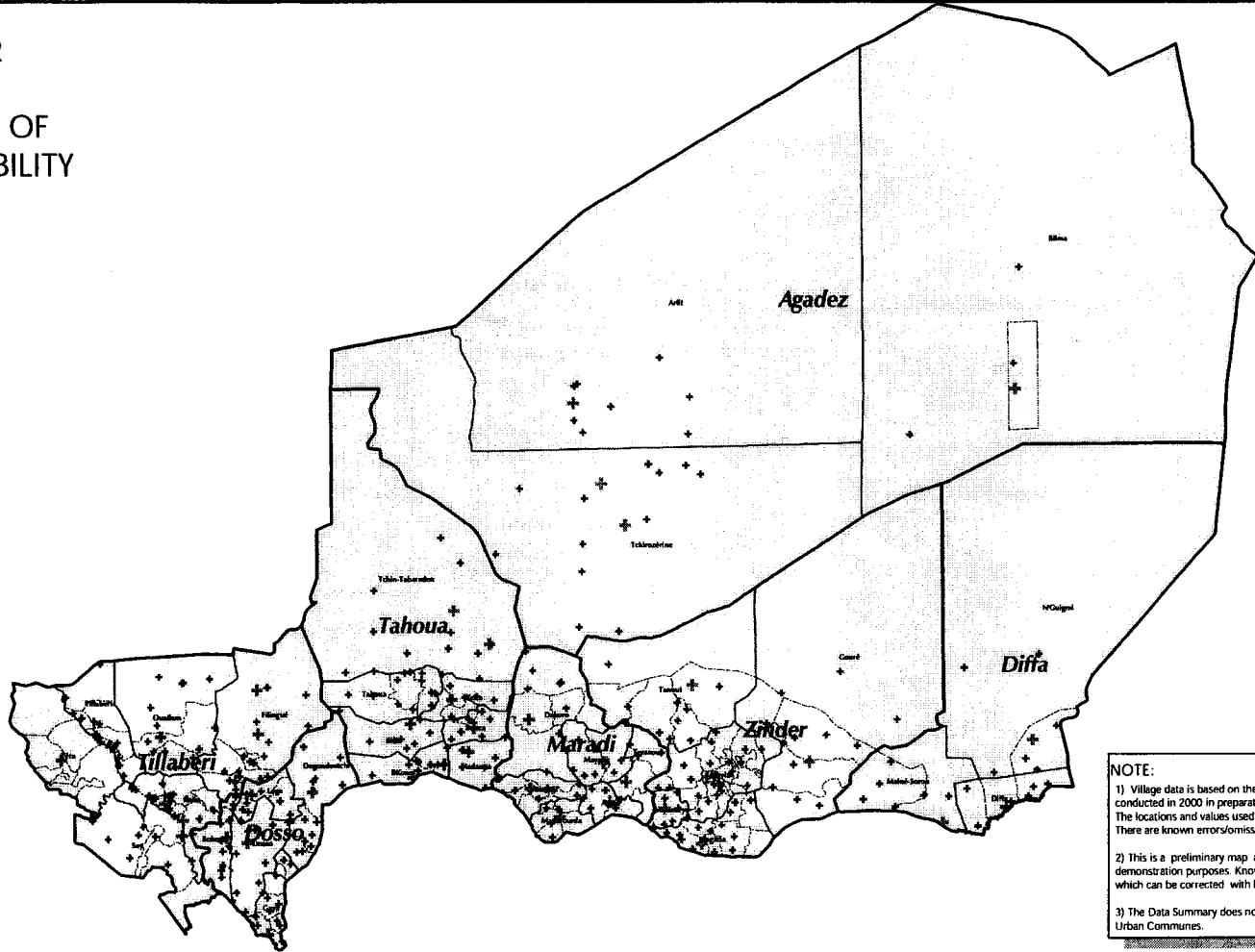


**DATA SUMMARY**  
 Number of Villages: 3,565  
 % of Villages: 13.6%  
 Population: 2,273,144  
 % of Population: 22.6%

**LEGEND**

- Departments
- Arrondissements
- Cantons
- Hospitals
- Dispense/Dispensary

40 0 40 80 120 Kilometers



**NOTE:**

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

### MAP VILLAGES WITH CLINICS/HOSPITALS

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data; Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Canton, Arrondissement, & Department Boundaries; Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Meteorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (derived from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988  
 Clinic Markers: Provided by FEWS-NET, Niamey, Niger  
 Diseases: SPS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

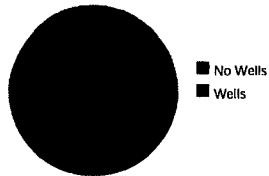
**STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
 58 East State Street  
 Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
 802.229.4541  
 www.stone-env.com



# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY

### Population in Villages Without Wells



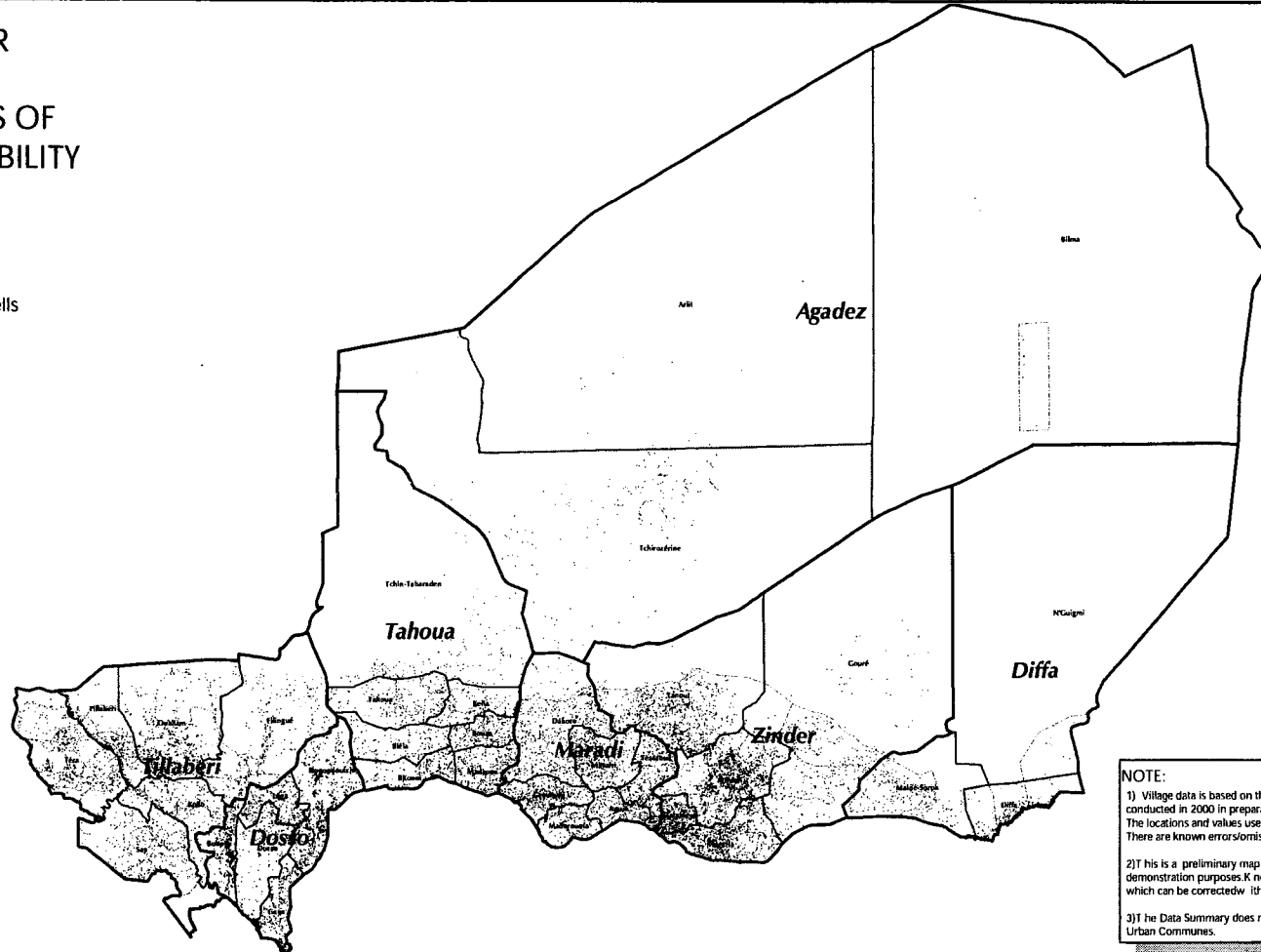
#### DATA SUMMARY

Number of Villages: 16,531  
 % of Villages: 63.3%  
 Population: 3,226,292  
 % of Population: 32.1%

#### LEGEND

- Departments
- Arrondissements
- Cantons
- Villages Without Wells

40 0 40 80 120K kilometers



#### NOTE:

1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.

2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.

3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

## MAP VILLAGES WITHOUT WELLS

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Cantons, Arrondissement, & Department Boundaries; Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Météorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988)  
 Cattle Markets: Provided by FEWS-NET, Niamey, Niger  
 Diseases: SNIS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

**STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
 58 East State Street  
 Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
 802.229.4541  
 www.stone-env.com



03/02/2001 11:54:43 digitaldata\povreport\arc\_dh\hwy\_23feb2001

# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY



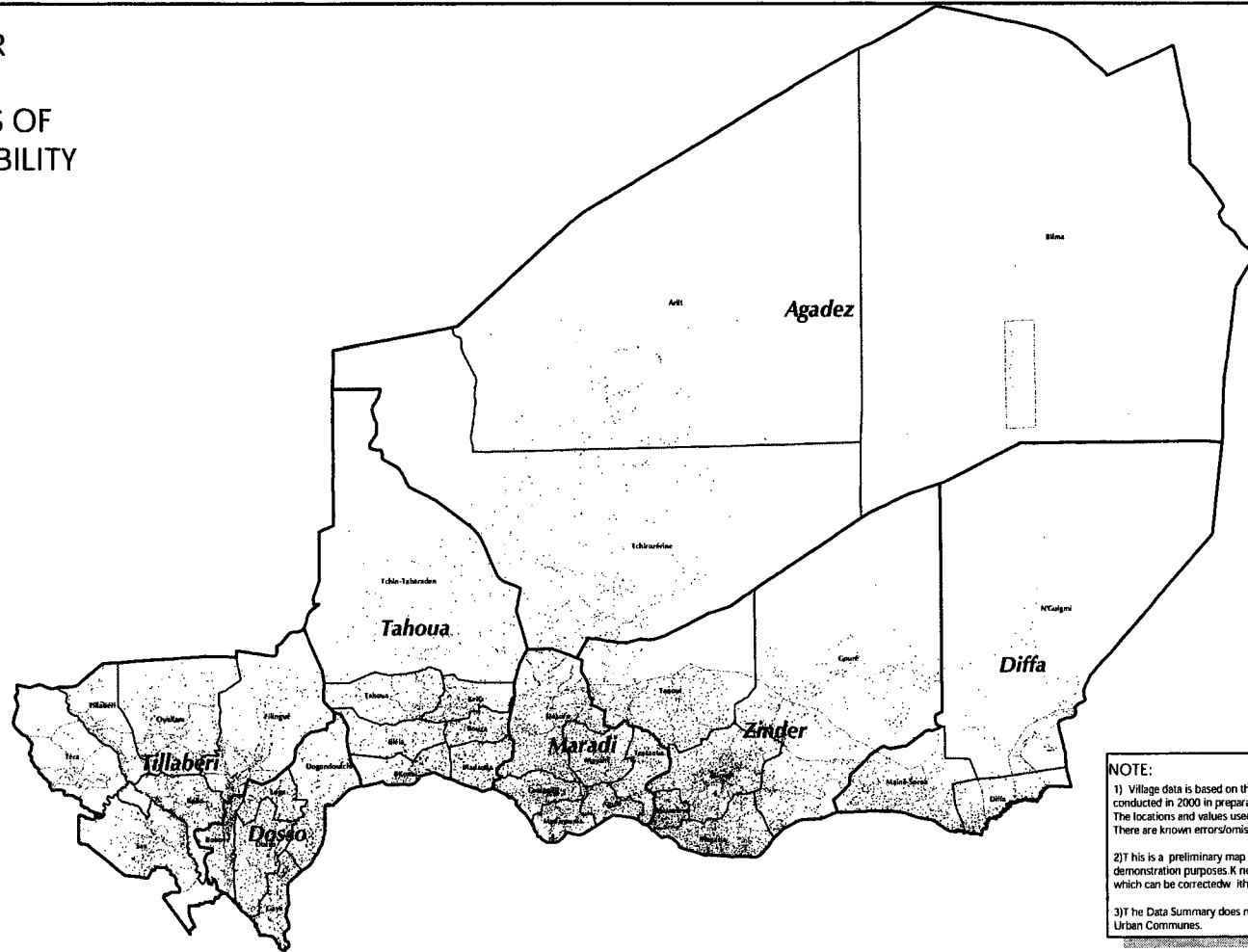
### DATA SUMMARY

Number of Villages: 9,597  
% of Villages: 36.7%  
Population: 6,830,106  
% of Population: 73.4%

### LEGEND

- Departments
- Arrondissements
- Cantons
- Villages With Wells

40 0 40 80 120K ilometers



### NOTE:

- 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.
- 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.
- 3) The Data Summary does not contain population for Urban Communes.

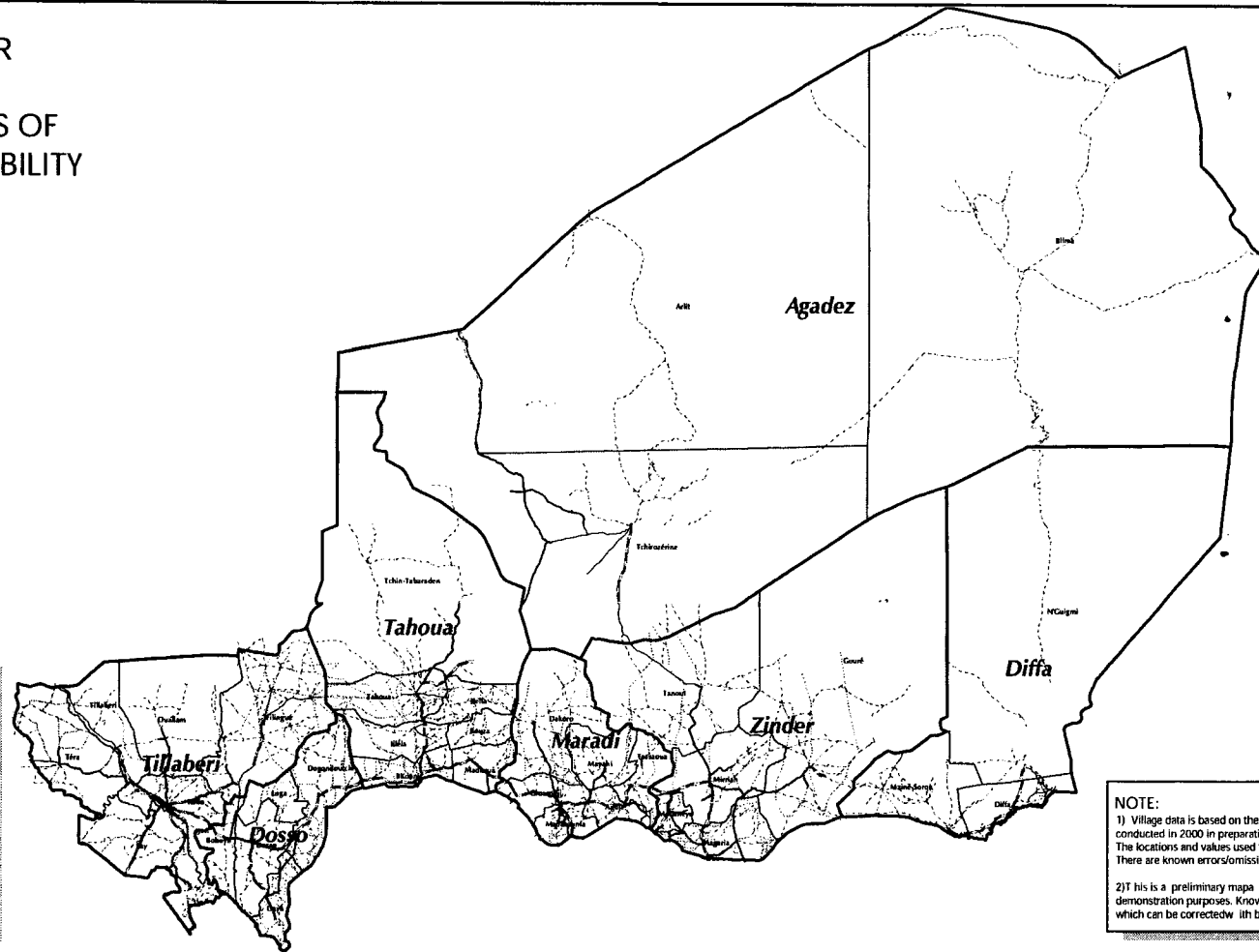
## MAP VILLAGES WITH WELLS

Source: Villages & Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Cantons, Arrondissement, & Department Boundaries, Roads: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Meteorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988)  
 Cartic Markets: Provided by FEWS-NET, Niamey, Niger  
 Diseases: SWS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

**STONE ENVIRONMENTAL INC**  
 58 East State Street  
 Montpelier VT 05602 USA  
 802.229.4541  
 www.stone-env.com

# REPUBLIC OF NIGER

## PRELIMINARY ATLAS OF POVERTY/VULNERABILITY



**LEGEND**

- ▭ Departments
- ▭ Arrondissements
- Road Order
  - ▬ First
  - ▬ Second
  - ▬ Third
  - ▬ Fourth
- ▬ Corridors of Transhumance

30 0 30 60K Kilometers

**NOTE:**  
 1) Village data is based on the preliminary census conducted in 2000 in preparation for conducting the 2001 census. The locations and values used have not been assessed for accuracy. There are known errors/omissions in some of village data records.  
 2) This is a preliminary map and is intended to be used only for demonstration purposes. Known errors will be noted which can be corrected with better data.

### MAP 9: FIRST, SECOND & THIRD ORDER ROADS WITH CORRIDORS OF TRANSHUMANCE

Source: Villages: 8 Preliminary Census Data: Bureau Central du Recensement, Ministère du Plan  
 Cantons, Arrondissement, & Département Boundaries: Institut Géographique National du Niger  
 Isohyets of Precipitation: derived from 10 year average values from the Direction Meteorologie, Ministère des Transports  
 Crop/Land Use Intensity (CUI): FEWS-NET (Interpreted from Landsat MSS Imagery 1985-1988)  
 Cattle Markets: Provided by FEWS-NET, Marouey, Niger  
 Diseases: SNS, Ministère de la Santé Publique  
 Corridors of Transhumance: SIGNER, Ministère de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement

## Annex 2: Macroeconomic Framework

### Baseline scenario: summary indicators

#### SCENARIO 0: Reference scenario Summary table

Area: 1 267 000 km<sup>2</sup>  
2001 Total Population(in millions): 10,8  
GDP per capita \$ 172  
Official poverty rate: 63%  
Average growth rate 1994- 2000 : 2,5% ; 2001-2005 : 4 % (projected)

	History		Est		Projections			
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
(In billion of CFA franc)								
GDP								
GDP at current price	1225.2	1242.6	1280.4	1399.1	1500.1	1591.7	1691.6	1798.1
GDP at constant price	910.2	905.3	896.3	942.0	984.3	1019.7	1054.8	1100.1
(Annual growth rate %, unless otherwise indicated)								
GDP								
Current GDP (annual growth, %)	13.7	1.4	3.0	9.3	7.2	6.1	6.3	6.3
Real GDP (annual growth, %)	10.5	-0.5	-1.0	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
Population growth	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
GDP per capita (annual growth, %)	7.2	-3.8	-4.3	1.8	1.2	0.3	0.1	1.0
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator (annual growth, %)	3.2	2.0	4.0	4.2	2.7	2.5	2.8	2.0
Export Prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-1.9	12.2	-2.5	-2.1	-2.1	0.8	0.9	0.8
Import prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-5.9	-5.5	14.9	-0.3	-2.5	-0.3	1.1	1.0
Terms of trade	4.0	17.7	-17.4	-1.8	0.4	1.1	-0.2	-0.2
Exchange rate	602.0	615.7	712.0	729.0	718.6	715.5	712.8	709.3
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.5	-0.5	-1.0	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
Informal Sector	13.4	-0.9	-1.9	5.8	4.2	3.9	3.9	4.7
of which Agriculture	37.0	-9.2	-14.6	10.0	4.0	3.0	3.0	6.0
Livestock	3.9	4.5	1.5	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Modern Sector	2.5	0.0	2.2	3.5	3.0	3.2	3.4	3.5
Total final consumption	6.5	1.8	-1.8	6.1	4.0	3.2	3.0	3.8
Final consumption of private household	7.5	2.1	-2.2	7.2	3.0	3.2	3.5	4.0
Final consumption of APU	2.0	0.6	0.5	0.9	8.8	2.8	0.9	2.9
Total GFCF	12.1	2.3	4.5	6.8	6.5	5.4	5.0	5.9
Exports	8.3	-6.3	3.7	6.7	7.0	6.0	5.6	6.4
Imports	2.2	2.7	4.0	5.7	5.9	5.2	4.8	5.4
(In percentage of GDP)								
Informal sector	60.1	65.6	70.2	65.5	65.5	66.0	66.5	67.5
of which Agriculture	17.3	19.4	20.5	21.3	21.3	21.3	21.2	21.8
Livestock	8.9	9.5	10.5	8.8	8.8	8.8	8.9	9.0
Modern sector	9.4	30.3	25.3	30.0	22.4	22.0	21.8	20.8
Total final consumption	92.6	91.0	93.9	86.6	86.3	86.4	86.4	86.9
Final consumption of private household	81.2	79.2	82.2	75.5	74.7	74.8	75.0	75.6
Final Consumption of APU	11.4	11.8	11.7	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.3	11.3
total GFCF	12.3	12.8	13.3	13.4	13.7	14.0	14.3	14.6
Exports	15.4	15.9	15.7	15.7	16.2	16.7	17.0	17.6
Imports	21.5	20.5	23.8	23.7	24.1	24.6	25.0	25.6
<b>Government</b>								
Total revenue	8.8	8.5	8.6	8.5	10.7	10.8	11.5	11.9
of which tax revenue	7.9	8.0	8.0	8.0	10.1	10.1	10.8	11.2
Total expenditure and net lending	17.3	17.9	16.2	16.7	18.4	18.8	18.4	17.8
Current expenditure	11.6	12.4	11.2	11.0	11.4	11.3	10.9	10.8
of which salaries	3.7	4.1	4.0	3.6	3.5	3.3	3.2	3.1
Capital expenditure	5.7	5.6	5.2	5.8	7.0	7.6	7.5	7.1
Overall balance (commitment)	-8.5	-9.4	-7.6	-7.2	-7.7	-8.0	-7.0	-6.0
Basic balance	-3.6	-5.2	-3.0	-2.9	-2.1	-1.8	-0.7	-0.2
Overall balance (cash)	-8.9	-5.4	-16.3	-9.7	-9.6	-9.6	-8.4	-7.1
<b>Residual financing gap (with program in billions FCFA)</b>					<b>74.0</b>	<b>75.4</b>	<b>64.2</b>	<b>43.4</b>

Source: DGP/MF/E

## Baseline scenario: GDP and components

### SCENARIO 0: Reference scenario GDP and Components

	History		Est		Projections			
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
	(In billions of CFA Franc)							
GDP at current price	1225.2	1242.6	1280.4	1399.1	1500.1	1591.7	1691.6	1798.1
GDP at constant price	910.2	905.3	896.3	942.0	984.3	1019.7	1054.8	1100.1
	(Annual growth rate %, unless otherwise indicated)							
<b>GDP</b>								
Current GDP	13.7	1.4	3.0	9.3	7.2	6.1	6.3	6.3
Real GDP	10.5	-0.5	-1.0	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
Population	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
GDP per capita	7.2	-3.8	-4.3	1.8	1.2	0.3	0.1	1.0
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator	3.2	2.0	4.0	4.2	2.7	2.5	2.8	2.0
Export prices (CFA)	-1.9	12.2	-2.5	-2.1	-2.1	0.8	0.9	0.8
Import prices (CFA)	-5.9	-5.5	14.9	-0.3	-2.5	-0.3	1.1	1.0
Terms of trade	4.0	17.7	-17.4	-1.8	0.4	1.1	-0.2	-0.2
Exchange rate (CFA/US\$)	602.0	615.7	712.0	729.0	718.6	715.5	712.8	709.3
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.5	-0.5	-1.0	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
Agriculture	37.0	-9.2	-14.6	10.0	4.0	3.0	3.0	6.0
Forest, fishing	2.8	3.5	4.2	4.5	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Livestock	3.9	4.5	1.5	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Other sectors	4.9	2.7	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
Trade and Transports	2.7	-2.0	2.0	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
Electricity, Industry	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.6	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
Mining	1.7	-1.0	0.0	0.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0
B.T.P.	8.7	5.0	7.5	12.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0
Other services	2.5	2.1	4.2	4.9	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
Public administration	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
GDP at factor cost	10.6	-0.7	-1.2	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
Tax and duties	10.5	-0.5	-1.0	5.1	4.5	3.6	3.4	4.3
<b>Final total consumption</b>								
Final consumption of private household	6.5	1.8	-1.8	6.1	4.0	3.2	3.0	3.8
Final consumption of APU	7.5	2.1	-2.2	7.2	3.0	3.2	3.5	4.0
Total GFCF	2.0	0.6	0.5	0.9	8.8	2.8	0.9	2.9
Total GFCF	3.5	12.1	2.3	4.5	6.8	6.5	5.4	5.0
Exports	-2.3	8.3	-6.3	3.7	6.7	7.0	6.0	5.6
Imports	3.3	2.2	2.7	4.0	5.7	5.9	5.2	4.8
	(In percentage of GDP)							
Agriculture	17.3	19.4	20.5	21.3	21.3	21.3	21.2	21.8
Forest, fisheries	3.0	3.2	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.9
Livestock	12.7	11.0	11.0	9.9	10.3	10.1	10.0	10.1
Other sectors	30.9	33.4	35.3	31.7	31.7	32.1	32.5	32.8
Commerce and Transports	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.6
Electricity, Industry	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.3
Mining	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.2
Infrastructure	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.8
Other services	1.2	21.7	16.3	21.2	13.7	13.1	12.9	11.8
Public administration	8.0	7.7	7.4	7.1	7.5	7.4	7.2	7.1
Imports tax and duties	2.6	4.1	4.6	4.5	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.6
<b>Total final consumption</b>								
Final consumption of private household	92.6	91.0	93.9	86.6	86.3	86.4	86.4	86.9
Final consumption of APU	81.2	79.2	82.2	75.5	74.7	74.8	75.0	75.6
Total GFCF	11.4	11.8	11.7	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.3	11.3
Total GFCF	12.3	12.8	13.3	13.4	13.7	14.0	14.3	14.6
Exports	15.4	15.9	15.7	15.7	16.2	16.7	17.0	17.6
Imports	21.5	20.5	23.8	23.7	24.1	24.6	25.0	25.6

Source: DGP/MF/E

## Baseline scenario: Government Financial Operations

TABLE OF GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL OPERATIONS  
SCENARIO 0: Reference scenario

	History		Est		Projections			
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
	(In billions of CFA Francs)							
Total revenue	108.1	105.3	110.1	132.1	160.9	171.6	193.8	213.2
Tax revenue	97.2	99.8	102.7	123.3	151.4	161.4	183.0	201.8
Tax on international trade	56.9	51.4	58.5	65.2	71.1	77.1	83.2	90.3
Tax on goods and services	16.7	22.4	21.9	24.5	33.0	35.0	40.6	45.0
Income and profits taxes	18.3	18.9	17.1	28.0	39.8	41.4	45.7	48.5
Other tax revenue	5.4	7.2	5.3	5.6	7.5	8.0	13.5	18.0
Nontax revenue	8.4	3.3	3.9	4.4	4.6	4.8	5.1	5.5
Annual budgetary revenue + special account	2.5	2.2	3.5	4.4	5.0	5.3	5.6	6.0
Expenditure	211.9	222.0	206.9	233.3	276.2	299.6	311.4	320.8
Total current expenditure	142.5	154.1	143.8	153.6	171.5	179.6	184.9	193.8
Current budgetary expenditure	134.4	147.1	138.5	145.2	163.1	170.9	176.0	184.6
Wages and salaries	45.1	50.6	51.8	50.1	52.1	53.1	54.2	55.3
Material and supplies	45.3	59.6	41.0	41.8	47.2	52.3	54.4	55.7
Subsidies and transfers	24.8	17.1	24.0	27.4	37.2	41.8	43.6	44.4
Interest, scheduled	19.2	19.7	21.6	26.0	26.6	23.7	23.8	29.2
External debt	17.8	18.5	24.0	24.0	23.9	21.0	21.1	26.5
Domestic debt	1.4	1.3	2.0	2.0	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
Annexed budget/special account	8.1	7.0	5.3	8.4	8.4	8.7	8.9	9.2
Capital expenditure and net lending	69.5	67.9	63.1	79.7	104.7	120.0	126.5	127.0
Capital expenditure	69.9	69.3	66.3	80.7	105.6	121.0	127.5	128.0
On budgetary resources	9.7	17.1	8.1	19.9	22.0	22.0	22.0	23.4
on external resources	60.1	52.2	58.2	60.7	83.6	99.1	105.5	104.7
of which : HIPC resources	...	...	...	7.2	9.3	29.0	34.4	32.7
Net lending	-0.4	-1.4	-3.1	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0
Overall balance (commitment)	-103.9	-116.7	-96.8	-101.2	-115.3	-128.1	-117.6	-107.6
Basic balance	-43.7	-64.5	-38.6	-40.5	-31.7	-29.0	-12.1	-2.9
Change in payments arrears	-4.6	49.1	-112.0	-34.0	-28.0	-25.0	-25.0	-20.2
Domestic arrears	-19.3	23.6	3.6	-34.0	-28.0	-25.0	-25.0	-20.2
External arrears	14.7	25.6	-115.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Overall balance (enc./disb. basis)	-108.5	-67.6	-208.8	-135.2	-143.3	-153.1	-142.6	-127.8
Financing	104.7	63.2	208.8	134.8	69.3	77.6	78.4	84.4
External financing	118.4	56.0	229.0	120.0	71.8	77.5	85.4	93.2
Grants	65.4	47.8	52.0	53.2	38.7	41.4	44.0	46.7
Budget financing	26.7	12.1	22.2	21.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Project financing	38.7	35.7	29.8	31.9	38.7	41.4	44.0	46.7
Loans	52.0	24.6	54.6	57.2	35.6	28.7	27.1	25.2
Budget financing	30.5	8.1	26.3	35.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Project financing	21.4	16.5	28.3	21.6	35.6	28.7	27.1	25.2
Amortization	-25.7	-23.8	-35.4	-40.8	-34.8	-37.3	-37.1	-37.5
Debt relief	26.8	7.5	157.7	33.7	32.3	44.7	51.5	58.8
Current debt service	14.0	7.5	4.6	25.0	22.1	8.4	8.4	17.9
arrears	12.7	0.0	153.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
HIPC Initiative assistance	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	10.2	36.3	43.1	40.9
Debt under discussion	...	...	...	16.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Domestic financing	-13.7	7.2	-20.2	14.9	-2.5	0.1	-7.0	-8.8
Banking sector	-11.0	7.8	-28.6	13.9	-2.5	0.1	-7.0	-8.8
Nonbanking sector	-4.0	-0.6	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Privatization, receipts	1.3	0.0	8.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Financing Gap (+) 1/</b>					<b>74.0</b>	<b>75.4</b>	<b>64.2</b>	<b>43.4</b>

Source: DGP/MF/E

## Low growth scenario: summary indicators

Area: 1 267 000 km<sup>2</sup>  
 2001 Total Population(in millions): 10,8  
 GDP per capita  
 Official poverty rate: 63%  
 Average growth rate 1994- 2000 : 2,5% ; 2001-2005 : 2.5 % (projected)

	History		Est 2001	Projections				
	1998	1999		2000	2002	2003	2004	2005
GDP (in billion of CFA franc)								
GDP at current price	980.97	1242.60	1280.40	1399.10	1483.91	1548.65	1613.52	1684.35
GDP at constant price	910.25	905.35	896.33	942.04	970.88	993.82	1015.57	1039.84
Annual growth rate %, unless otherwise indicated								
GDP								
Current GDP (annual growth, %)	10.28	10.55	9.32	9.10	6.06	4.36	4.19	4.39
Real GDP (annual growth, %)	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
Population growth	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30
GDP per capita (annual growth, %)	7.22	-3.84	-4.30	1.80	-0.24	-0.94	-1.11	-0.91
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator (annual growth, %)	-0.24	11.09	10.32	4.00	3.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Export Prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-1.91	12.19	-2.46	-2.11	-2.13	0.77	0.92	0.81
Import prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-5.90	-5.54	14.90	-0.31	-2.53	-0.33	1.12	1.01
Terms of trade	3.99	17.73	-17.36	-1.80	0.40	1.10	-0.20	-0.20
Exchange rate	602.00	615.70	712.00	729.00	718.60	715.50	712.80	709.30
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
Informal Sector	13.42	-0.93	-1.91	5.77	2.58	2.58	2.58	2.58
of which Agriculture	37.00	-9.20	-14.60	10.00	2.22	2.22	2.22	2.22
Livestock	3.90	4.50	1.50	4.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Modern Sector	2.52	0.03	2.23	3.49	1.44	1.47	1.50	1.53
Total final consumption	6.54	1.82	-1.78	5.55	2.60	1.82	1.62	1.84
Final consumption of private household	7.49	2.06	-2.22	6.49	1.32	1.62	1.77	1.62
Final consumption of APU	2.00	0.60	0.50	0.89	9.33	2.79	0.94	2.91
Total GFCF	12.13	2.30	4.53	5.69	4.31	3.30	2.85	2.89
Exports	8.27	-6.33	3.71	6.72	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Imports	2.23	2.68	3.98	3.24	2.20	1.60	1.36	1.36
<b>In percentage of GDP</b>								
Informal sector	75.00	65.57	70.17	65.50	65.23	66.03	66.94	67.74
of which Agriculture	21.63	19.41	20.55	21.31	21.15	21.34	21.56	21.75
Livestock	11.05	9.53	10.54	8.76	8.68	8.74	8.81	8.87
Modern sector	11.75	30.30	25.28	29.99	22.67	21.80	20.92	20.04
Total final consumption	90.79	91.03	93.93	86.10	85.58	85.97	86.39	86.77
Final consumption of private household	76.54	79.22	82.24	74.98	73.78	73.99	74.44	74.64
Final Consumption of APU	14.25	11.81	11.69	11.12	11.80	11.97	11.95	12.13
total GFCF	15.35	12.76	13.29	13.24	13.42	13.68	13.91	14.12
Exports	19.22	15.94	15.65	15.75	15.75	16.01	16.30	16.57
Imports	26.82	20.54	23.81	23.17	23.00	23.06	23.11	23.11
<b>Gouvernement</b>								
Total revenue	11.02	8.47	8.60	8.53	9.45	9.72	9.99	10.20
of which tax revenue	9.91	8.03	8.02	8.03	8.81	9.07	9.34	9.54
Total expenditure and net lending	21.61	17.86	16.16	16.68	18.61	19.35	19.30	19.05
Current expenditure	14.53	12.40	11.23	10.98	11.56	11.60	11.46	11.51
of which salaries	4.59	4.07	4.05	3.58	3.51	3.43	3.36	3.28
Capital expenditure	7.12	5.58	5.17	5.77	7.12	7.81	7.90	7.60
Overall balance (commitment)	-10.59	-9.39	-7.56	-7.20	-9.16	-9.63	-9.31	-8.85
Basic balance	-4.46	-5.19	-3.02	-2.86	-3.52	-3.23	-2.77	-2.63
Overall balance (cash)	-11.06	-5.44	-16.30	-9.63	-11.05	-11.24	-10.86	-10.05
<b>Residual financing gap (with program in billions FCFA</b>					<b>94.60</b>	<b>96.50</b>	<b>96.77</b>	<b>84.81</b>

Source: DGP/MF/E

## Low growth scenario: GDP and components

	History		Est 2001	Projections				
	1998	1999		2000	2002	2003	2004	2005
(In billions of CFA Franc)								
GDP at current price	980.97	1242.60	1280.40	1399.10	1483.91	1548.65	1613.52	1684.35
GDP at constant price	910.25	905.35	896.33	942.04	970.88	993.82	1015.57	1039.84
(Annual growth rate % unless otherwise indicated)								
<b>GDP</b>								
Current GDP	10.28	10.55	9.32	9.10	6.06	4.36	4.19	4.39
Real GDP	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
Population	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30
GDP per capita	7.22	-3.84	-4.30	1.80	-0.24	-0.94	-1.11	-0.91
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator	-0.24	11.09	10.32	4.00	3.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Export prices (CFA)	-1.91	12.19	-2.46	-2.11	-2.13	0.77	0.92	0.81
Import prices (CFA)	-5.90	-5.54	14.90	-0.31	-2.53	-0.33	1.12	1.01
Terms of trade	3.99	17.73	-17.36	-1.80	-0.40	1.10	-0.20	-0.20
Exchange rate	602.00	615.70	712.00	729.00	718.60	715.50	712.80	709.30
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
Agriculture	37.00	-9.20	-14.60	10.00	2.22	2.22	2.22	2.22
Forest, fishing	2.80	3.50	4.20	4.50	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Livestock	3.90	4.50	1.50	4.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Other sectors	4.90	2.70	4.20	4.30	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Trade and Transports	2.70	-2.00	2.00	4.50	2.57	2.57	2.57	2.57
Electricity, Industry	2.50	3.50	4.50	4.58	2.75	2.75	2.75	2.75
Mining	1.70	-1.00	0.00	0.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
B.T.P.	8.70	5.00	7.50	16.00	3.62	3.62	3.62	3.62
Other services	2.50	2.14	4.20	4.90	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Public administration	0.30	-0.02	0.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
GDP at factor cost	10.60	-0.73	-1.21	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
Tax and duties	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	3.06	2.36	2.19	2.39
final total consumption	5.01	6.54	1.82	-1.78	5.55	2.60	1.82	1.62
Final consumption of private household	7.49	2.06	-2.22	6.49	1.32	1.62	1.77	1.62
Final consumption of APU	2.00	0.60	0.50	0.89	9.33	2.79	0.94	2.91
Total GFCF	3.54	12.13	2.30	4.53	5.69	4.31	3.30	2.85
Exports	-2.29	8.27	-6.33	3.71	6.72	3.00	3.00	3.00
Imports	3.30	2.23	2.68	3.98	3.24	2.20	1.60	1.36
(in percentage of GDP)								
Agriculture	21.63	19.41	20.55	21.31	21.15	21.34	21.56	21.75
Forest, fisheries	3.78	3.23	3.83	3.77	3.74	3.76	3.80	3.82
Livestock	12.71	13.31	13.76	9.87	10.06	9.67	9.58	9.65
Other sectors	38.54	33.39	35.25	31.65	31.66	32.18	32.77	33.31
Commerce and Transports	2.85	2.41	2.50	2.47	2.46	2.49	2.52	2.55
Electricity, Industry	2.63	2.18	2.24	2.20	2.20	2.23	2.27	2.30
Mining	3.47	2.77	2.78	2.62	2.52	2.47	2.41	2.36
Infrastructure	1.26	1.21	1.44	1.57	1.58	1.62	1.65	1.69
Other services	1.54	21.72	16.32	21.13	13.91	13.00	12.07	11.14
Public administration	10.01	7.66	7.44	7.14	7.58	7.62	7.53	7.57
Imports tax and duties	3.23	4.14	4.55	4.51	4.51	4.56	4.61	4.66
Total final consumption	90.79	91.03	93.93	86.10	85.58	85.97	86.39	86.77
Final consumption of private household	76.54	79.22	82.24	74.98	73.78	73.99	74.44	74.64
Final consumption of APU	14.25	11.81	11.69	11.12	11.80	11.97	11.95	12.13
Total GFCF	15.35	12.76	13.29	13.24	13.42	13.68	13.91	14.12
Exports	19.22	15.94	15.65	15.75	15.75	16.01	16.30	16.57
Imports	26.82	20.54	23.81	23.17	23.00	23.06	23.11	23.11

Source: DGP/MI/E

## Low growth scenario: Government Financial Operations

TABLE OF GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

SCENARIO 1: Slow growth scenario based on 94/00 trend

	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
<b>(in billions of CFA Francs)</b>								
Total revenue	108.09	105.26	110.09	132.58	140.28	150.49	161.21	171.82
Tax revenue	97.19	99.76	102.71	123.78	130.77	140.48	150.71	160.70
Tax on international trade	56.90	51.35	58.47	63.70	67.06	70.17	73.26	76.49
Tax on goods and services	16.66	22.35	21.88	24.54	26.02	30.97	32.27	33.69
Income and profits taxes	18.27	18.88	17.07	27.98	29.68	30.97	32.27	33.69
Other tax revenue	5.36	7.18	5.29	7.56	8.01	8.36	12.91	16.84
Nontax revenue	8.42	3.30	3.89	4.40	4.51	4.70	4.90	5.12
Annual budgetary revenue + special account	2.48	2.20	3.49	4.40	5.00	5.30	5.60	6.00
Expenditure	211.94	221.95	206.89	233.32	276.19	299.62	311.36	320.82
total current expenditure	142.49	154.07	143.77	153.60	171.54	179.59	184.88	193.79
Current budgetary expenditure	134.40	147.10	138.46	145.23	163.14	170.94	175.97	184.61
Wages and salaries	45.06	50.62	51.84	50.06	52.08	53.12	54.19	55.27
Material and supplies	45.29	59.63	41.00	41.80	47.24	52.29	54.43	55.72
Subsidies and transfers	24.83	17.12	24.02	27.35	37.22	41.83	43.56	44.43
Interest, scheduled	19.22	19.73	21.59	26.02	26.59	23.70	23.79	29.20
External debt	17.79	18.47	19.63	24.01	23.89	21.00	21.09	26.50
Domestic debt	1.43	1.26	1.96	2.01	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Annexed budget/special account	8.09	6.97	5.31	8.36	8.40	8.65	8.91	9.18
Capital expenditure and net lending	69.45	67.88	63.13	79.72	104.66	120.02	126.48	127.02
Capital expenditure	69.85	69.29	66.26	80.67	105.64	121.02	127.48	128.02
On budgetary resources	9.74	17.10	8.10	19.94	22.02	21.97	21.99	23.37
on external resources	60.11	52.19	58.16	60.73	83.62	99.06	105.49	104.65
of which : HIPC resources		...	...	7.20	9.28	29.02	34.44	32.74
Net lending	-0.40	-1.41	-3.13	-0.95	-0.98	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
Overall balance (commitment)	-103.85	-116.69	-96.80	-100.74	-135.92	-149.13	-150.15	-149.00
Basic balance	-43.74	-64.50	-38.65	-40.01	-52.30	-50.07	-44.66	-44.34
Change in payments arrears	-4.60	49.13	-111.96	-34.00	-28.00	-25.00	-25.00	-20.20
Domestic arrears	-19.32	23.56	3.60	-34.00	-28.00	-25.00	-25.00	-20.20
External arrears	14.72	25.57	-115.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Overall balance (enc./disb. basis)	-108.45	-67.56	-208.77	-134.74	-163.92	-174.13	-175.15	-169.20
Financing	104.71	63.24	208.76	134.83	69.32	77.63	78.38	84.39
External financing	118.42	56.03	228.95	119.97	71.80	77.48	85.38	93.24
Grants	65.42	47.79	52.00	53.20	38.71	41.38	43.98	46.74
Budget financing	26.73	12.14	22.16	21.29	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Project financing	38.69	35.65	29.84	31.91	38.71	41.38	43.98	46.74
Loans	51.96	24.59	54.61	57.18	35.63	28.65	27.06	25.17
Budget financing	30.54	8.05	26.30	35.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Project financing	21.42	16.54	28.31	21.62	35.63	28.65	27.06	25.17
Amortization	-25.71	-23.84	-35.39	-40.78	-34.85	-37.26	-37.12	-37.50
Debt relief	26.75	7.49	157.72	33.74	32.30	44.71	51.46	58.82
Current debt service	14.02	7.49	4.63	24.96	22.10	8.43	8.40	17.90
arrears	12.73	0.00	153.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
HIPC Initiative assistance	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.79	10.20	36.27	43.06	40.92
Debt under discussion		...	...	16.63	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Domestic financing	-13.71	7.21	-20.19	14.86	-2.48	0.15	-7.00	-8.85
Banking sector	-11.03	7.80	-28.65	13.89	-2.48	0.15	-7.00	-8.85
Nonbanking sector	-3.98	-0.59	-0.04	0.97	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Privatization, receipts	1.30	0.00	8.50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Financing Gap (+) 1/</b>					<b>94.60</b>	<b>96.50</b>	<b>96.77</b>	<b>84.81</b>

Source: DGP/MF/E



## High Growth Scenario: Summary indicators

Area: 1 267 000 km<sup>2</sup>

Total 2001 Population (in millions): 10,8

2001 GDP per capita: \$ 172

Official poverty rate 1994: 63%

Average growth rate 1994- 2000 : 2,5% ; 2001-2005 : 5.5 % (projected)

	History		Est 2001	Projections				
	1998	1999		2000	2002	2003	2004	2005
GDP(In billions of CFA franc)								
GDP at current price	980.97	1242.60	1280.40	1399.10	1517.69	1630.40	1754.29	1897.73
GDP at constant price	910.25	905.35	896.33	942.04	988.91	1042.58	1100.95	1168.95
Annual growth rate %, unless otherwise indicated								
<b>GDP</b>								
Current GDP (annual growth, %)	10.28	10.55	9.32	9.10	8.48	7.43	7.60	8.18
Real GDP (annual growth, %)	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Population growth	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30
GDPper capita (annual growth, %)	7.22	-3.84	-4.30	1.80	1.68	2.13	2.30	2.88
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator (annual growth, %)	-0.24	11.09	10.32	4.00	3.50	2.00	2.00	2.00
Export prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-1.91	12.19	-2.46	-2.11	-2.13	0.77	0.92	0.81
Import prices (CFA, annual growth, %)	-5.90	-5.54	14.90	-0.31	-2.53	-0.33	1.12	1.01
Terms of trade	3.99	17.73	-17.36	-1.80	0.40	1.10	-0.20	-0.20
Exchange rate	602.00	615.70	712.00	729.00	718.60	715.50	712.80	709.30
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Informal sector	13.42	-0.93	-1.91	5.77	4.67	5.99	6.31	6.70
of which Agriculture	37.00	-9.20	-14.60	10.00	4.00	5.00	5.00	6.00
Livestock	3.90	4.50	1.50	4.00	5.00	5.00	6.00	6.00
Modern sector	2.52	0.03	2.23	3.49	3.64	4.75	5.37	5.92
Final total consumption	6.54	1.82	-1.78	6.11	4.39	4.77	4.90	5.38
Final consumption of private household	7.49	2.06	-2.22	7.16	3.55	5.17	5.67	5.84
Final Consumption of APU	2.00	0.60	0.50	0.89	8.83	2.79	0.94	2.91
Total GFCF	12.13	2.30	4.53	6.77	7.08	7.66	7.97	8.70
Exports	8.27	-6.33	3.71	6.72	7.49	8.22	8.62	9.38
Imports	2.23	2.68	3.98	5.67	6.25	6.84	7.22	7.83
in percentage of GDP								
Informal sector	75.00	65.57	70.17	65.50	65.06	66.07	67.17	68.20
of which Agriculture	21.63	19.41	20.55	21.31	21.04	21.18	21.29	21.49
Livestock	11.05	9.53	10.54	8.76	8.74	8.80	8.93	9.01
Modern sector	11.75	30.30	25.28	29.99	23.03	22.15	21.31	20.44
Final total consumption	90.79	91.03	93.93	86.57	85.68	86.13	86.61	86.98
Final consumption of private household	76.54	79.22	82.24	75.45	74.19	74.81	75.67	76.26
Final Consumption of APU	14.25	11.81	11.69	11.12	11.49	11.32	10.94	10.72
Total GFCF	15.35	12.76	13.29	13.38	13.60	14.04	14.51	15.02
Exports	19.22	15.94	15.65	15.75	16.07	16.67	17.34	18.06
Imports	26.82	20.54	23.81	23.72	23.93	24.51	25.16	25.83
<b>Gouvernement</b>								
Total revenue	11.02	8.47	8.60	8.53	10.58	10.79	11.47	11.90
of which fiscal revenue	9.91	8.03	8.02	8.03	9.94	10.16	10.84	11.28
Total expenditure and net lending	21.61	17.86	16.16	16.68	18.20	18.38	17.75	16.91
current expenditure	14.53	12.40	11.23	10.98	11.30	11.02	10.54	10.21
of which salaries	4.59	4.07	4.05	3.58	3.43	3.26	3.09	2.91
Capital expenditure	7.12	5.58	5.17	5.77	6.96	7.42	7.27	6.75
Overall balance (commitment)	-10.59	-9.39	-7.56	-7.09	-7.62	-7.59	-6.28	-5.01
Basic balance	-4.46	-5.19	-3.02	-2.75	-2.11	-1.52	-0.27	0.50
Overall balance (cash basis)	-11.06	-5.44	-16.30	-9.52	-9.47	-9.12	-7.71	-6.07
Residual financing gap (with program in billion of FCFA)					74.38	71.14	56.82	30.88

Source: DGP/MF/E

## High growth scenario: GDP and components

	History		Est 2001	Projections				
	1998	1999		2000	2002	2003	2004	2005
(in billions FCFA)								
GDP (current price)	980.97	1242.60	1280.40	1399.10	1517.69	1630.40	1754.29	1897.73
GDP (constant price)	910.25	905.35	896.33	942.04	988.91	1042.58	1100.95	1168.95
(Annual growth rate % ex. Unless otherwise indicated)								
<b>GDP</b>								
GDP current	10.28	10.55	9.32	9.10	8.48	7.43	7.60	8.18
GDP constant	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Population	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.30
GDP per capita	7.22	-3.84	-4.30	1.80	1.68	2.13	2.30	2.88
<b>Prices</b>								
GDP deflator	-0.24	11.09	10.32	4.00	3.50	2.00	2.00	2.00
Export prices (FCFA)	-1.91	12.19	-2.46	-2.11	-2.13	0.77	0.92	0.81
Import prices (FCFA)	-5.90	-5.54	14.90	-0.31	-2.53	-0.33	1.12	1.01
Terms of trade	3.99	17.73	-17.36	-1.80	0.40	1.10	-0.20	-0.20
Exchange rate	602.00	615.70	712.00	729.00	718.60	715.50	712.80	709.30
<b>Sector trends</b>								
GDP at market price	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Agriculture	37.00	-9.20	-14.60	10.00	4.00	5.00	5.00	6.00
Forestry, Fisheries	2.80	3.50	4.20	4.50	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00
Livestock	3.90	4.50	1.50	4.00	5.00	5.00	6.00	6.00
Other sectors	4.90	2.70	4.20	4.30	5.00	7.00	7.30	7.50
Commerce and Transports	2.70	-2.00	2.00	4.50	5.00	7.00	8.00	9.00
Electricity, Industry	2.50	3.50	4.50	4.58	5.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Mining	1.70	-1.00	0.00	0.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
Infrastructure	8.70	5.00	7.50	16.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00
Others services	2.50	2.14	4.20	4.90	6.00	7.00	8.00	8.00
Public administration	0.30	-0.02	0.00	1.00	6.00	7.00	7.00	6.00
GDP at factor cost	10.60	-0.73	-1.21	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Tax and duties	10.52	-0.54	-1.00	5.10	4.98	5.43	5.60	6.18
Total final consumption	5.01	6.54	1.82	-1.78	6.11	4.39	4.77	4.90
Final consumption of private household	7.49	2.06	-2.22	7.16	3.55	5.17	5.67	5.84
Final consumption of APU	2.00	0.60	0.50	0.89	8.83	2.79	0.94	2.91
Total GFCF	3.54	12.13	2.30	4.53	6.77	7.08	7.66	7.97
Exports	-2.29	8.27	-6.33	3.71	6.72	7.49	8.22	8.62
Imports	3.30	2.23	2.68	3.98	5.67	6.25	6.84	7.22
(in percentage of GDP)								
Agriculture	21.63	19.41	20.55	21.31	21.04	21.18	21.29	21.49
Forestry, fisheries	3.78	3.23	3.83	3.77	3.73	3.72	3.70	3.66
Livestock	12.71	13.31	13.76	9.87	10.36	10.25	10.32	10.49
other sectors	38.54	33.39	35.25	31.65	31.56	32.37	33.25	34.04
Commerce and Transports	2.85	2.41	2.50	2.47	2.46	2.52	2.61	2.71
Electricity, Industry	2.63	2.18	2.24	2.20	2.20	2.23	2.27	2.29
Mining	3.47	2.77	2.78	2.62	2.47	2.34	2.22	2.09
Infrastructure	1.26	1.21	1.44	1.57	1.71	1.89	2.08	2.28
Other services	1.54	21.72	16.32	21.13	14.19	13.16	12.14	11.08
Public administration	10.01	7.66	7.44	7.14	7.41	7.23	6.92	6.72
Import tax and duties	3.23	4.14	4.55	4.51	4.50	4.54	4.59	4.64
Total final consumption	90.79	91.03	93.93	86.57	85.68	86.13	86.61	86.98
Final consumption of private household	76.54	79.22	82.24	75.45	74.19	74.81	75.67	76.26
Final Consumption of APU	14.25	11.81	11.69	11.12	11.49	11.32	10.94	10.72
Total GFCF	15.35	12.76	13.29	13.38	13.60	14.04	14.51	15.02
Exports	19.22	15.94	15.65	15.75	16.07	16.67	17.34	18.06
Imports	26.82	20.54	23.81	23.72	23.93	24.51	25.16	25.83

Source: DGP/M/E

## High growth scenario: Government Financial Operations

TABLE OF GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
<b>Scenario 2: Fast growth</b>								
(in billions of FCFA)								
Total revenue	108.09	105.26	110.09	134.08	160.50	175.85	201.16	225.74
Tax revenue	97.19	99.76	102.71	125.28	150.89	165.60	190.23	213.98
Tax on international trade	56.90	51.35	58.47	65.21	71.36	78.53	86.72	96.32
Tax on goods and services	16.66	22.35	21.88	24.54	33.39	35.87	42.10	47.44
Income and profit tax	18.27	18.88	17.07	27.98	37.94	42.39	47.37	51.24
Other fiscal revenue	5.36	7.18	5.29	7.56	8.20	8.80	14.03	18.98
Nontax revenue	8.42	3.30	3.89	4.40	4.61	4.95	5.33	5.77
Annual budgetary revenue + special account	2.48	2.20	3.49	4.40	5.00	5.30	5.60	6.00
expenditure	211.94	221.95	206.89	233.32	276.19	299.62	311.36	320.82
Total current expenditure	142.49	154.07	143.77	153.60	171.54	179.59	184.88	193.79
Current budgetary expenditure	134.40	147.10	138.46	145.23	163.14	170.94	175.97	184.61
Wages and salaries	45.06	50.62	51.84	50.06	52.08	53.12	54.19	55.27
Materiel dans supplies	45.29	59.63	41.00	41.80	47.24	52.29	54.43	55.72
Subsidies and transfers	24.83	17.12	24.02	27.35	37.22	41.83	43.56	44.43
Interest, scheduled	19.22	19.73	21.59	26.02	26.59	23.70	23.79	29.20
external debt	17.79	18.47	19.63	24.01	23.89	21.00	21.09	26.50
domestic debt	1.43	1.26	1.96	2.01	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Annexed budget/special account	8.09	6.97	5.31	8.36	8.40	8.65	8.91	9.18
Capital expenditure and net lending	69.45	67.88	63.13	79.72	104.66	120.02	126.48	127.02
Capital expenditure	69.85	69.29	66.26	80.67	105.64	121.02	127.48	128.02
on budgetary resources	9.74	17.10	8.10	19.94	22.02	21.97	21.99	23.37
on external resources	60.11	52.19	58.16	60.73	83.62	99.06	105.49	104.65
of which: HIPC resources	...	...	...	7.20	9.28	29.02	34.44	32.74
Net lending	-0.40	-1.41	-3.13	-0.95	-0.98	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
Overall balance (commitment)	-103.85	-116.69	-96.80	-99.23	-115.69	-123.77	-110.20	-95.07
Basic balance	-43.74	-64.50	-38.65	-38.50	-32.07	-24.71	-4.71	9.58
Change in payments arrears	-4.60	49.13	-111.96	-34.00	-28.00	-25.00	-25.00	-20.20
External arrears	-19.32	23.56	3.60	-34.00	-28.00	-25.00	-25.00	-20.20
Domestic arrears	14.72	25.57	-115.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Overall balance (cash basis)	-108.45	-67.56	-208.77	-133.23	-143.69	-148.77	-135.20	-115.27
Financing	104.71	63.24	208.76	134.83	69.32	77.63	78.38	84.39
External financing	118.42	56.03	228.95	119.97	71.80	77.48	85.38	93.24
Grants	65.42	47.79	52.00	53.20	38.71	41.38	43.98	46.74
Budget financing	26.73	12.14	22.16	21.29	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Project financing	38.69	35.65	29.84	31.91	38.71	41.38	43.98	46.74
Loans	51.96	24.59	54.61	57.18	35.63	28.65	27.06	25.17
Budget financing	30.54	8.05	26.30	35.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Project financing	21.42	16.54	28.31	21.62	35.63	28.65	27.06	25.17
Amortization	-25.71	-23.84	-35.39	-40.78	-34.85	-37.26	-37.12	-37.50
Debt relief	26.75	7.49	157.72	33.74	32.30	44.71	51.46	58.82
Current debt service	14.02	7.49	4.63	24.96	22.10	8.43	8.40	17.90
arrears	12.73	0.00	153.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
HIPC Initiative assistance	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.79	10.20	36.27	43.06	40.92
Debt under discussion	...	...	...	16.63	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Domestic financing	-13.71	7.21	-20.19	14.86	-2.48	0.15	-7.00	-8.85
Banking sector	-11.03	7.80	-28.65	13.89	-2.48	0.15	-7.00	-8.85
Nonbanking sector	-3.98	-0.59	-0.04	0.97	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Privatization, receipts	1.30	0.00	8.50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Financing gap (+) 1/					74.38	71.14	56.82	30.88

Source: DGP/MF/E

## Annex 3 – Budget Reform Matrix

Program objectives and final outcomes	2001	2002	2003	Performance indicators
<p><b>1. Budget Formulation</b></p> <p><i>Budgetary programming is improved to reflect PRSP priorities and macroeconomic objectives</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A macroeconomic framework for 2002-04 is prepared including aggregate sectoral spending ceilings</li> <li>• 2002 Finance Law allocations for scholarships are determined on the basis of beneficiary census.</li> <li>• Submission by all subsidized parastatals of financial statements for 2000 and budget for 2002.</li> <li>• Budgetary allocations for utility consumption are determined on the basis of outturn data and needs assessments.</li> <li>• A revised budget classification is prepared and submitted to all line ministries for review.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Program-budgets are prepared for the education and health sectors</li> <li>• A first MTEF document for 2002-04 is prepared;</li> <li>• Adopt accounting standards for parastatals</li> <li>• Pilot program-contracts for subsidized parastatals</li> <li>• 2003 Finance Law allocations are consistent with MTEF expenditure ceilings.</li> <li>• 2003 Finance Law incorporated recommendations from the Public Expenditure Review (PER)</li> <li>• Cadres have been trained on the new nomenclature which is used for the 2003 Finance Law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Program budgets are prepared for the rural development sector, and the transport and infrastructure sectors</li> <li>• The MTEF is updated for 2003-05.</li> <li>• Expand program-contracts for agencies receiving subsidies.</li> <li>• 2004 Finance Law allocations are consistent with MTEF expenditure ceilings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macroeconomic framework document (<i>lettre de cadrage</i>)</li> <li>• Program budget documents</li> <li>• MTEF document</li> <li>• Finance Law documents approved by the National Assembly</li> <li>• Program-contracts between the central Government and subsidized parastatals</li> <li>• Revised nomenclature by-law (<i>arrêté</i>).</li> <li>• 2003 Finance Law</li> </ul>
<p><b>2. Budget Execution</b></p> <p><i>Budget execution is streamlined and modernized to facilitate monitoring and control.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An inter-governmental working group is established with the mandate to prepare a diagnosis of the current expenditure process.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The expenditure management diagnosis is completed and integrated into the 2002 PER and provide a basis of discussion for the CFAA;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The action plan is implemented for the execution of the 2003 budget.</li> <li>• Expenditure management diagnosis/PER</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revised procedures for budget execution</li> </ul>

Program objectives and final outcomes	2001	2002	2003	Performance indicators
<p><i>The budget execution is fully automated and information is available in real time</i></p> <p><i>Expenditure regulation and cash management allow for normal and transparent budget execution</i></p> <p><i>Public procurement of goods and services is cost-efficient and transparent</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A policy on exceptional expenditures is adopted to ensure adequate control and their timely regularization.</li> <li>• The Financial Information System (FMIS) is expanded to revenue collecting agencies and the Treasury;</li> <li>• The FMIS integrates all centrally managed recurrent expenditures, including salaries;</li> <li>• An action plan to expand the system to commitment managers (line agencies) is prepared.</li> <li>• Rolling cash management plans are prepared on a bi-weekly basis;</li> <li>• Payment on commitments follows transparent procedure</li> <li>• A procurement reform Steering Committee is established, including representatives from the private sector and civil society</li> <li>• Technical assistance is mobilized to prepare legal and regulatory reform</li> <li>• A procurement reform action plan is prepared and adopted on the basis of the recommendations of the 1998 CPAR.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An Action Plan is prepared and adopted to streamline expenditure management</li> <li>• Pilot expansion of the FMIS to line agencies;</li> <li>• An action plan to expand the FMIS to decentralized Treasury units is prepared and implemented on a pilot basis;</li> <li>• The FMIS integrates investment expenditure data, debt service and pensions;</li> <li>• A practical institutional mechanism is established to oversee transparent cash management;</li> <li>• A new public procurement code and accompanying implementation decrees are submitted to the National Assembly;</li> <li>• A capacity development plan for procurement management is adopted and implemented;</li> <li>• Information bulletins are published regularly including all public bids and contract attributions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expansion of the FMIS to commitment managers and to regional Treasury offices</li> <li>• Standard bidding documents are adopted in line with WAEMU guidelines</li> <li>• An automated system to monitor bidding processes is established</li> <li>• The institutional framework for public procurement management and oversight is established at the central and decentralized levels.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output reports from the FMIS;</li> <li>• Comprehensive budget execution data is available in real time;</li> <li>• Cash management plans;</li> <li>• No new domestic arrears over the period;</li> <li>• Revised procurement legislation;</li> <li>• Public procurement information bulletins;</li> <li>• Survey of private sector contractors;</li> <li>• Procurement statistics (i.e. share of single sourcing, etc.)</li> </ul>

Program objectives and final outcomes	2001	2002	2003	Performance indicators
<p><i>Deconcentrated and decentralized expenditures are managed and recorded efficiently</i></p> <p><i>Domestic payment arrears are settled</i></p> <p><i>Public consumption of water electricity and telephone is under control and bills to utility companies are paid regularly</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The existing action plan to reform deconcentrated expenditures is reviewed and updated;</li> <li>• A study on intergovernmental transfer mechanisms and the financial capacity of local government is prepared</li> <li>• A domestic arrears settlement plan is adopted, consistent with macroeconomic targets;</li> <li>• Domestic arrears are settled transparently in line with the objectives for FY 2001</li> <li>• Technical measures to cap utility consumption (e.g. prepaid meters) are introduced;</li> <li>• Utility consumption is closely monitored and agencies are held accountable for excess consumption;</li> <li>• All utility bills are paid on time;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Responsibilities for the issuance of payment orders is delegated to the heads of the regional Treasury units;</li> <li>• An action plan for the efficient transfer of block grants to local government is prepared and implemented on a pilot basis</li> <li>• Domestic arrears are settled transparently in line with the objectives for FY 2002</li> <li>• Technical measures are generalized;</li> <li>• Monitoring and payment discipline is continuously enforced;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A system of block transfers to local government is adopted and implemented on the basis of the pilot experience.</li> <li>• Domestic arrears are settled transparently in line with the objectives for FY 2003</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget execution data on deconcentrated expenditures (<i>crédits délégués</i>).</li> <li>• Expenditure tracking surveys.</li> <li>• Official Treasury data on domestic arrears settlements</li> <li>• No arrears on public utility consumption;</li> <li>• Budget execution reports on utility consumption;</li> </ul>
<p><b>3. Budgetary recording, monitoring and evaluation</b>  <i>Public financial accounting procedures allow for transparent monitoring of budget execution</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A project for a new chart of accounts is prepared in line with WAEMU guidelines, which allows easy reconciliation with administrative recording of the budget execution;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An training plan for Treasury officials is prepared and implemented;</li> <li>• The FMIS is adapted to the new Chart of Accounts nomenclature;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The new Chart of Accounts is used for the execution of the 2003 budget</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treasury General Balance sheet (opening balance);</li> <li>• Timely closing of accounts at the end of the fiscal year;</li> <li>• Limited use of suspense accounts;</li> </ul>

Program objectives and final outcomes	2001	2002	2003	Performance indicators
<p><i>Budget execution reports are prepared on a regular basis</i></p> <p><i>Public expenditure is tracked and evaluated in order to assess its incidence</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The existing action plan to reform operations in Treasury is reviewed and corrective actions taken if necessary;</li> <li>• An opening balance for 2001 is prepared;</li> <li>• A framework for the format and timing of budget reports is prepared with end-users within the administration</li> <li>• A working group is established for the preparation of a budget-wide PER Review, including a diagnosis of financial management and public procurement (see above).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quality standards for the recording of transactions are established and enforced</li> <li>• Budget execution reports are produced regularly and available on-line through the FMIS;</li> <li>• A plan for the public dissemination of budgetary information is prepared</li> <li>• The budget-wide Public Expenditure and Management Review is completed; Technical measures are generalized;</li> <li>• A pilot expenditure tracking survey is completed in the education sector;</li> <li>• A beneficiary incidence analysis is prepared for the health sector;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budgetary information is disseminated to the media and the general public;</li> <li>• The PER is updated, and includes intra-sectoral review for the transport and rural sectors;</li> <li>• A beneficiary incidence analysis is prepared for the education sector</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treasury balance sheet (size of suspense accounts, etc.)</li> <li>• Relevant budget execution reports;</li> <li>• Media reports</li> <li>• PER report;</li> <li>• Reports from the tracking and incidence surveys.</li> </ul>
<p>4. <u>Budgetary accountability</u> <i>Parliamentary oversight over budget execution is restored</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget execution laws for 1998-2000 are sent to the National Assembly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Budget execution law for 2001 is submitted to the National Assembly along with the 2003 Finance Law;</li> <li>• An action plan to strengthen the capacity of Parliamentarians in budgetary oversight is prepared and implemented;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Budget execution law for 2002 is submitted to the National Assembly along with the 2004 Finance Law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adoption of budget execution laws by National Assembly debate on</li> </ul>

<b>Program objectives and final outcomes</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>Performance indicators</b>
<i>External audit on budgetary execution by the Audit Office of the Supreme Court is restored</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treasury accounts for 1998-2000 are sent to the Audit Office;</li> <li>• The Audit Court is adequately staffed and a work program is prepared including capacity needs;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treasury Accounts for 2001 are sent to the Audit Office;</li> <li>• The Audit Office prepares its first audit report;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treasury Accounts for 2002 are sent to the Audit Office;</li> <li>• The Audit Office prepares and presents subsequent audit reports.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budgetary audit reports</li> </ul>
<p><b>5. Public sector human resource management</b> <i>Control over the wage bill is further strengthened</i></p> <p><i>Modernization of the civil service</i></p> <p><i>Introduction of client-oriented management of the civil service</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The review of the integrated payroll database is completed;</li> <li>• Institutional arrangements for database management, safety and accountability are adopted;</li> <li>• A draft civil servant general statute is prepared.</li> <li>• An action plan to reform the management of civil service employment is prepared.</li> <li>• A generic study on alternative recruitment options is launched by the MLMA.</li> <li>• An interministerial working group on the facilitation of redeployment of civil servants is established.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to the database is extended to the Ministry of Labor and the Modernization of Administration (MLMA) for on-line updating of civil service administrative data.</li> <li>• A memento listing the legal features of indemnity entitlements is prepared with the objective of building automated checks in the payroll database.</li> <li>• The new statute and implementation legislation are approved.</li> <li>• The action plan is implemented with the objective to improve the adequacy between civil service positions and public service needs.</li> <li>• The decentralization of budgetary positions is piloted in order to preserve essential civil service in remote areas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to the database is extended to human resource managers in line agencies.</li> <li>• The system of decentralized budgetary positions is generalized.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wage bill targets of the macroeconomic program are reached.</li> <li>• Civil service data disaggregated at the regional level</li> </ul>



Program objectives and final outcomes	2001	2002	2003	Performance indicators
<i>Education relies on a medium term strategic and financial framework</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The 10-year development plan is adopted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the 10-year program;</li> <li>• Adoption of a program-budget for 2002-2005;</li> <li>• Adoption of a strategy for tertiary and vocational education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the 10-year program;</li> <li>• Integration of tertiary and vocational education in the budget-program 2003-2006</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gross enrollment rates (gender disaggregated, urban/rural)</li> </ul>
<i>The internal efficiency of the system is strengthened</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adoption of an action plan to limit repetition rates at the end of the primary cycle;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the action plan and expansion to the secondary cycle;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the action plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repetition rates at the end of the primary cycle (CM2), lower level secondary (3<sup>rd</sup> grade) and upper level secondary;</li> </ul>
<i>The internal efficiency of the system is strengthened</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adoption of an action plan to limit repetition rates at the end of the primary cycle;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the action plan and expansion to the secondary cycle;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfactory implementation of the action plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repetition rates at the end of the primary cycle (CM2), lower level secondary (3<sup>rd</sup> grade) and upper level secondary;</li> </ul>
<i>Budgetary allocations for basic education are adequate</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The 2002 Finance Law includes sufficient appropriations for (i) the cost of volunteer teachers (training, salaries, installation) (ii) stipends for teacher's college students; (iii) operating costs of CAPEP, (iv) indemnities for double-shift teaching, (v) data collection for monitoring and evaluation (statistical yearbook, PER, tracking survey)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget execution in 2002 is consistent with initial allocations;</li> <li>• The 2003 Finance Law is consistent with the program-budget and incorporates recommendations from the PER</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The 2004 Finance Law is consistent with the program-budget and incorporates recommendations from the PER</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget Laws, budget execution reports, public expenditure reviews.</li> </ul>
<i>The cost efficiency of basic education delivery is further improved while quality is enhanced</i>	All new recruits for primary education are exclusively volunteer teachers.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary school unit costs</li> </ul>

<b>Program objectives and final outcomes</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>Performance indicators</b>
<i>The monitoring and evaluation system is strengthened</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation of a public expenditure tracking survey</li> <li>• Continuation of the sectoral Public Expenditure Reviews</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the tracking survey and preparation of a beneficiary incidence survey;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the beneficiary incidence survey</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracking survey</li> <li>• PER</li> <li>• Beneficiary incidence survey</li> </ul>
<p><b>6. Financial sector reform</b>  <i>The legal and financial environment is improved for banking and insurance sector operations</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement domestic arrears settlement plan vs. financial institutions;</li> <li>• Development of a strategy to securitize Government debt vs. the banking sector and to successfully sell Government debt on the national and regional markets</li> <li>• Launch study on guarantees and loan recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Issuance of securities to banks and insurance companies</li> <li>• Launch of a Government bond on the regional market</li> <li>• Establish a central reference list of debtors in arrears on commercial loans;</li> <li>• Prohibit debtors on the arrears list to submit to public procurement bids;</li> <li>• Organization of a round table on justice and financial sector;</li> <li>• Harmonize the national legislation with OHADA guidelines;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement capacity building program for magistrates on banking and insurance sector activities</li> </ul>	

Annex 4:

**Table 23: Quantitative targets for poverty reduction**

Priority objectives and performance indicators	Baseline Data		Quantitative targets		
	Year	Value	2005	2010	2015
<b>Poverty reduction in Niger</b>					
Head count poverty level (in %)	1994	63	59	55	50
Extreme poverty level (in %)	1994	34	30	26	21
Poverty gap (P <sub>1</sub> )	1994	0,217	0,203	0,189	0,172
Severity of poverty (P <sub>2</sub> )	1994	0,101	0,095	0,088	0,018
<b>Accelerating growth and maintaining economic stability</b>					
Annual GDP growth rate (in %)	2000	-1	4		
Annual GDP growth rate per capita (in %)	2000	-4,3	0,7		
Investment rates (in %)	2000	10,8	15,0		
Inflation rates (in %)	2000	3	3		
Fiscal balance as a percentage of GDP	2000	-2,9	-1,2		
Debt-service to GDP ratio	2000	4	1,0		
<b>Improving the overall level of the education</b>					
Growth primary enrollment	2000	37,3	48	65	84
Growth primary enrollment – girls	2000	29,6	42	66	84
Share of age group completing primary education	2000	24,5	44	65	85
Students to teachers ratio in primary education	2000	43	45	49	50
Ratio of Girls to Boys in Primary Education	2000	39,5	45	50	50
Adult literacy rate	2000	19,9	28	38	44
Education expenditures as a percentage of GDP	2000	3,4	4	5	6
<b>Improving the overall health status of the population</b>					
Life expectancy at birth	2000	48	50	55	60
Total fertility rate	2000	7,5	5,5	4,1	4
Infant mortality rate	2000	126	94,5	70,8	53,1
Under-five mortality rate	2000	280	205	153	114
Maternal mortality rate (per 100,000)	2000	700	500	400	300
HIV/AIDS prevalence rate	2000	1,4	1,5	1,12	0,8
Health system coverage in percent	2000	48	50	55	60
Immunization rate	2000	18,4	36,8	55,2	82,8
Under five years malnutrition rate	2000	39,6	30	22	17
<b>Increase access to safe water (ASW)</b>					
ASW mini-scheme implementation rate (%)	2000	35,5	52	69	96
Access to safe water (%)	2000	52	61	70	100
<b>Improving level of income and standards of living in rural areas</b>					
Poverty index in rural areas (P0)	1994	0,66	0,62	0,58	0,52
Livestock vaccination cover PPCB (%)	2000	35	50	65	75
Livestock vaccination cover PPR (%)	2000	2,5	10	25	35
Irrigated land increase rate	2000				
<b>Develop the road infrastructure</b>					
Linear percentage of maintained roads (good and medium rating)					
Paved roads	2001	39	51	65	75
Unpaved roads	2001	13	56	65	75
Linear paved road network (in km)	2001	3800	4000	4500	5000
Linear rural roads to be built (in km)	2001	---	2000	1000	1000

**Annex 5:**

**Table 24: Core set of indicators for the monitoring of the PRS**

Objectives and Performance Indicators	Categories	Periodicity	Breakdown	Manifestation Current SNS	Manifestation PSN 2002-2005	Sources of Data	Observations
<b>0. Reducing monetary poverty</b>							
Incidence of Poverty ( $P_0$ )	Outcome	5-year	Region				
Poverty Gap ( $P_1$ )	Outcome	5-year	Region				
Severity of Poverty ( $P_2$ )	Outcome	5-year	Region				
Gini Coefficient (income, consumption)	Outcome	5-year	Region				
Gini Coefficient (Assets)	Outcome	5-year	Region				
<b>1. Ensuring a steady and sustainable growth</b>							
<b>1.1 Set out a stable macroeconomic framework</b>							
Real economic growth rate per capita	Output	Annual	National				
Investment rate	Output	Annual	Private/Public				
ICOR	Output	Annual	National				
Primary fiscal balance (% GDP)	Input	5-year	National				
Average annual inflation rate	Input	Annual	National				
Non-accumulation of domestic or external arrears	Input	Annual	National				
Debt-equity ratio	Input	Annual	Modern/Informal				
Tax/GDP ratio	Input	Annual	Urban/Rural				
<b>1.2 Ensuring sustainable growth in rural production</b>							
Real Agriculture GDP growth	Output	Annual	National				
Yield per crop	Output	Annual	Region				
Feed balance	Output	Annual	Region				
Transactions Prices (Crop and Cattle)	Output	Annual	District				
Rainfall	Input	Annual	Region				
<b>1.3 Taking maximum advantage of opportunities offered by the regional integration</b>							

Objectives and Performance Indicators	Categories	Periodicity	Breakdown	Manifestation Current SNS	Manifestation PSN 2002- 2005	Sources of Data	Observations
<b>1.4 Improving public finance management policy</b>							
Intra-sector allocation (% GDP)	Input	Annual	Social sectors				
Expenditure execution rate	Input	Annual	Sectors				
<b>1.5 Private sector promotion</b>							
Economic share of the private sector.	Output	Annual	Sectors				
<b>2. Developing the productive sectors</b>							
<b>2.1 Rural sector and food security</b>							
<b>2.1.1. Ensuring food security</b>							
Available cereals stock	Output	Annual	Region				
Cereals balance	Output	Annual	Region				
Trends in cereals prices	Input	Annual	Region				
<b>2.1.2 Integrated natural resources restoration and protection</b>							
Changes in land use categories	Outcome	Annual	Region				
Available fertile/arable land (%)	Outcome	Annual	Region				
% rules for natural resources exploitation actually applied / rural district	Input	Annual	District				
% households using non-wood fuel	Input	3-year	Region				
<b>2.1.3 Stabilizing and increasing income</b>							
Average household income	Output	3-year	Region/gender				
Share of transfers in household income	Input	3-year	Region/gender				
% household members with income generating activity	Output	Annual	Region/gender				
Labor time management in household	Output	Annual	Region/gender				
Land access rate (as a property)	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>2.2 Infrastructures, mines and energy</b>							
Newly built feeder roads	Input	Annual					
Maintained roads (% , paved, % unpaved)							

Objectives and Performance Indicators	Categories	Periodicity	Breakdown	Manifestation Current SNS	Manifestation PSN 2002- 2005	Sources of Data	Observations
<b>2.3 Private sector, tourism and handicraft</b>							
Volume of net credit to the economy (excl. government)/GDP	outcome	annual	National				
Bank deposits/GDP	outcome	annual	National				
Non-performing loans/ total credit	outcome	annual	National				
Percentage of household with bank accounts	outcome		National				
Number of members in micro-finance institutions	outcome		National				
<b>3. Ensuring access to basic social services by the poor</b>							
<b>3.1 Education</b>							
<b>3.1.1. Education for all</b>							
Gross enrollment rate	Output	Annual	District/gender				
Lower primary enrollment	Output	Annual	District/gender				
Percentage age group completing 5 <sup>th</sup> grade	Output	Annual	District/gender				
School life expectancy	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>3.1.2. Access to basic education</b>							
% of primary school students walking more than 3 km/school	Input	Annual	Region/gender				
Average primary schooling cost to household	Input	Annual	Region				
Share of budget allocated to most deconcentrated structures	Input	Annual	Region				
Satisfaction index/school	Output	Annual	District				
Book/student ratio	Input	Annual	District				
Number of days lost due to vacancy (primary education)	Input	Annual	District				
<b>3.1.3. Promoting sciences and technology education</b>							
<b>3.1.4. Non-formal education and control of illiteracy</b>							
Adult literacy rate (15 years +)	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>3.2. Water and Sanitation</b>							
<b>3.3. Health HIV/SIDA</b>							
<b>3.3.1. Increasing health care coverage</b>							
Coverage rate (% population within 5 km of health facility)	Input	Annual	District				
Health facilities utilization rate	Output	Annual	Region				

Objectives and Performance Indicators	Categories	Periodicity	Breakdown	Manifestation Current SNS	Manifestation PSN 2002- 2005	Sources of Data	Observations
<b>3.3.2. Increasing immunization coverage</b>							
Immunization rate (0-59 mo, 0-24 mo, 0-11 mo) BCG DPT Polio vaccine Measles Yellow fever ATV	Output	Annual	District/gender				
<b>3.3.3. Reducing Maternal and infant-child mortality</b>							
Infant mortality rate	Output	3-year	Region/gender				
Child mortality rate	Output	3-year	Region/gender				
Maternal mortality rate	Output	3-year	Region				
Assisted delivery rate	Output	Annual	Region				
Emergency obstetrical care access rate	Output	Annual	District				
<b>3.3.4. Providing equitable access to health care at all levels of health system</b>							
Morbidity rate	Output	Annual	District/gender				
Out-of-stock rate for generic drugs	Input	Annual	District				
Share of health facilities meeting staffing standards (%)	Input	Annual	District				
Consumers satisfaction index for health facilities	Output	Annual	District				
<b>3.3.5. Eradicate poliomyelitis</b>							
<b>3.3.6. Controlling AIDS</b>							
Seroprevalence rate	Output	Annual	Region/gender				
Condom availability rate	Output	3-year	Region/gender				
<b>3.3.7. Reproductive health</b>							
Contraceptive prevalence rate among women of childbearing age	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>3.3.8. Household expenditure</b>							
Share of health expenditure in total household expenditure	Outcome	5-year	District				

Objectives and Performance Indicators	Categories	Periodicity	Breakdown	Manifestation Current SNS	Manifestation PSN 2002- 2005	Sources of Data	Observations
<b>3.4. Access to safe water and sanitation</b>							
Safe water coverage	Output	Annual	District/urban				
Radius of safe water coverage	Output	Annual	District/urban				
Coverage per water point	Output	Annual	District/rural				
Radius of coverage per water point	Output	Annual	District/rural				
Mini water supply system implementation rate	Input	Annual	District				
Sanitation coverage	Output	Annual	District/urban				
<b>3.5. Urban development</b>							
3.5.1. Improving housing							
3.5.2. Improvement the urban environment							
<b>3.6 Food security and food balance</b>							
Underweight (0-5 years)	Output	3-year	Region				
Malnutrition rate among women of childbearing age	Output	3-year	Region				
<b>4. Improving governance and strengthening human and institutional capacity</b>							
<b>4.1 Improving governance</b>							
Degree of awareness of the rule of law	Output	Annual	Region				
Frequency of elections	Output	Annual	Region				
Number of budget review laws	Output	Annual	Region				
Number of audits mandated by the Chamber of Accounts	Output	Annual	Region				
Share of public tenders complying with regulation	Output	Annual	Region				
Number of rejected expenditure commitment	Output	Quarterly	National				
Publication of public budget execution reports	Output	Quarterly	National				
Coverage of judiciary instruments	Output	Annual	Region				
Utilization rate of judicial services	Output	Annual	Region				
Share of households having an information medium available (%)	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>4.2 Transparency and corruption control</b>							
Number of corruption cases brought to court	Output	Annual	Region				
<b>4.3. Strengthening human and institutional capacity</b> (to be determined)							
<b>4.4. Developing information technology and communication</b> (to be determined)							



**Annex 6**

**Action Plan of the Poverty Reduction Strategy**

**SUMMARY OF NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005 : PRIORITY SECTORS**

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
		2002	2003	2004	2005	
BASIC EDUCATION	Primary Education (Basic 1)	37,534	42,037	44,523	47,196	171,290
	Secondary Education (Basic 2)	13,573	13,652	13,932	14,856	56,013
	Nonformal Education	1,843	2,400	2,368	2,675	9,286
	<b>Total Education</b>	<b>52,950</b>	<b>58,089</b>	<b>60,823</b>	<b>64,727</b>	<b>235,519</b>
HEALTH	Strengthening healthcare and combating disease	8,022	8,072	7,972	6,095	30,161
	Improved access of the poor to essential health services	5,998	5,798	6,148	6,548	24,492
	Availability of material resources	18,253	21,586	23,407	26,705	89,951
	Human resource development	5,648	6,176	7,314	8,852	27,990
	Hygiene and sanitation	1,110	1,100	1,100	1,100	4,410
	Changing health behaviors	210	100	100	100	510
	Strengthening social action in health	415	410	405	400	1,630
	Improved availability and accessibility of essential drugs	2,660	3,230	2,035	2,264	10,189
	Building institutional and research capacity	911	828	804	909	3,452
	<b>Total Health</b>	<b>43,227</b>	<b>47,300</b>	<b>49,285</b>	<b>52,973</b>	<b>192,785</b>
HIV-AIDS	Involvement of central, regional, and peripheral departments in the fight against AIDS and in population issues	50	40	50	45	185
	Involvement of civil society, the private sector, and grassroots community organizations	50	40	20	37	147
	Inclusion of anti-AIDS activities and population issues in development plans and programs	50	30	35	-	115
	Operational research	50	50	50	40	190
	Information-Education-Communication	200	200	250	100	750
	Epidemiological surveillance	250	350	250	200	1,050
	AIDS prevention	500	600	800	800	2,700
	Care and counseling for persons living with HIV	800	947	800	800	3,347
	Economic support for affected groups and persons living with HIV	800	700	800	200	2,500
	Increased national capacity to undertake population activities	100	75	100	163	438
	Implementation of a system of sensitization about the relationship between population and development	200	100	119	100	519
	Support for studies and research on population and health	100	100	100	50	350
	<b>Total HIV-AIDS</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>3,232</b>	<b>3,374</b>	<b>2,535</b>	<b>12,291</b>
RURAL DEVELOPMENT	Food security	14,007	13,937	13,462	14,287	55,693
	Anti-desertification and natural resource management efforts	1,907	3,272	4,452	4,422	14,053
	Development of income-generating activities	17,230	18,780	19,420	19,790	75,220
	<b>Total Rural Development</b>	<b>33,144</b>	<b>35,989</b>	<b>37,334</b>	<b>38,499</b>	<b>144,986</b>
WATER RESOURCES AND SANITATION	Water resources (segment 1)	128	120	120	120	488
	Meeting the needs of the population for water and sanitation (segment 2)	6,480	7,130	7,440	7,720	28,770
	Capacity building (segment 4)	1,687	1,767	1,761	1,781	6,996
	Support for production sectors (segment 3)	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
	<b>Total Water-Sanitation</b>	<b>8,295</b>	<b>9,017</b>	<b>9,321</b>	<b>9,621</b>	<b>36,254</b>

**SUMMARY OF NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005 : PRIORITY SECTORS**

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (In CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
		2002	2003	2004	2005	
PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT	Improvement of the legal and institutional framework for business	500	500	500	500	2,000
	Facilitation of access to financing	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
	Training and development of human capital	500	700	1,000	800	3,000
	Support for women	500	500	500	500	2,000
	Support for youth	500	500	500	500	2,000
	Clearing government payments arrears	23,980	26,734	29,727	39,650	120,091
	<b>Total Private Sector</b>	<b>30,980</b>	<b>33,934</b>	<b>37,227</b>	<b>46,950</b>	<b>149,091</b>
ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE	<b>Rural Roads</b>	<b>6,830</b>	<b>5,980</b>	<b>5,880</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>23,770</b>
	Access to rural areas with high economic potential and/or population density	5,830	5,080	5,080	4,580	20,570
	Maintenance of dirt roads	400	500	500	500	1,900
	Improvement of rural transportation	600	400	300	-	1,300
	<b>Highways</b>	<b>11,693</b>	<b>13,005</b>	<b>13,361</b>	<b>16,498</b>	<b>54,557</b>
	Road maintenance	10,400	10,100	8,000	7,700	36,200
	Road constructions	1,193	2,805	5,311	8,748	18,057
	Training of sector operators	100	100	50	50	300
	Drafting and implementation of a construction and maintenance policy	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
	<b>Transportation</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>1,280</b>	<b>2,325</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>6,450</b>
	National transportation plan	-	100	100	100	300
	Road security	175	125	100	50	450
	Modernization of the transportation industry	295	405	1,175	1,125	3,000
	Urban mobility	50	350	650	650	1,700
	Rural transportation	100	200	200	200	700
	River transportation	-	100	100	100	300
	<b>Total Economic Infrastructure</b>	<b>19,143</b>	<b>20,265</b>	<b>21,966</b>	<b>23,803</b>	<b>84,777</b>
<b>TOTAL GENERAL</b>		<b>190,889</b>	<b>207,826</b>	<b>218,930</b>	<b>239,108</b>	<b>858,753</b>

N.B : Segment 3 of the Water-Sanitation sectoral policy and strategy on support for production sectors was not covered in the programming as it falls under other ministries, such as the Ministry of Agricultural Development, and the Ministry of Animal Resources. This segment is CFAF 493 370 330 000, of which CFAF 22 525 400 000 has been obtained and CFAF 470 844 930 000 is to be raised.

**SUMMARY OF NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005 : OTHER SECTORS**

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
		2002	2003	2004	2005	
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE</b>	Administrative Governance	288	403	334	18	1,043
	Economic Governance	1,315	35	35	20	1,405
	Political Governance	982	520	520	520	2,542
	Local Governance	3,080	1,945	1,717	1,500	8,242
	Legal Governance	380	266	-	-	646
	<b>Total Good Governance</b>	<b>6,045</b>	<b>3,169</b>	<b>2,606</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>13,878</b>
<b>HANDICRAFTS</b>	Institutional mechanisms and implementation of incentives	64	500	1,000	514	2,078
	Program to support handicraft enterprises	300	300	300	400	1,300
	Development of handicraft product exports	300	300	300	400	1,300
	Development of handicraft activities by women in Niger	250	245	219	200	914
	Promotion of economic interest groups (GIE) for young graduates of handicraft projects	80	80	40	-	200
	Support for disabled craftsmen	50	50	50	50	200
	Credit system for funding handicraft activities	200	200	200	200	800
<b>Total Handicrafts</b>	<b>1,244</b>	<b>1,675</b>	<b>2,109</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>6,792</b>	
<b>TOURISM</b>	Drafting of a national tourism policy	90	60	-	-	150
	Improvement of new tourist sites	150	150	150	150	600
	Development of social tourism	300	300	300	300	1,200
	Development of cultural tourism	200	200	200	200	800
	Ecotourism	200	200	200	200	800
	Modernization of advertising and communication media	40	20	-	-	60
	Rehabilitation of hotel infrastructure	PM				-
<b>Total Tourism</b>	<b>980</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>3,610</b>	
<b>ENERGY</b>	Increased electrification coverage and access rates	786	625	540	400	2,351
	Reduction in firewood consumption	968	400	400	300	2,068
	Building institutional capacity	175	175	275	175	800
	<b>Total Energy</b>	<b>1,929</b>	<b>1,200</b>	<b>1,215</b>	<b>875</b>	<b>5,219</b>
<b>MINES</b>	Maintenance of current production units	397	975	975	900	3,247
	Diversification of production	1,858	1,785	1,786	1,686	7,115
	<b>Total Mines</b>	<b>2,255</b>	<b>2,760</b>	<b>2,761</b>	<b>2,586</b>	<b>10,362</b>
<b>VULNERABLE GROUPS</b>	Implementation of the social development policy	1,099	1,537	1,666	1,210	5,512
	<b>Total Vulnerable Groups</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>1,537</b>	<b>1,666</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>5,512</b>

**SUMMARY OF NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005 : OTHER SECTORS**

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
		2002	2003	2004	2005	
<b>URBAN DEVELOPMENT - HOUSING - SANITATION</b>	Urban development	2,370	3,440	3,840	3,600	13,250
	Housing development	3,100	4,100	4,100	4,100	15,400
	Sanitation	4,100	4,100	4,100	4,600	16,900
	<b>Total Urban Development - Housing - Sanitation</b>	<b>9,570</b>	<b>11,640</b>	<b>12,040</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>45,550</b>
<b>HIGHER EDUCATION</b>	Development of higher education	1,395	2,408	2,794	4,075	10,672
	Sector reform	210	150	200	200	760
	Development of research	116	280	330	374	1,100
	Promotion of better resource management	320	100	75	50	545
	Capacity building	560	725	510	480	2,275
	<b>Total Higher Education</b>	<b>2,601</b>	<b>3,663</b>	<b>3,909</b>	<b>5,179</b>	<b>15,352</b>
<b>MID-LEVEL EDUCATION TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL</b>	Second level of secondary education	4,407	4,357	4,269	4,184	17,217
	Technical and vocational education	3,800	2,800	4,300	4,800	15,700
	<b>Total Mid-level and Vocational Education</b>	<b>8,207</b>	<b>7,157</b>	<b>8,569</b>	<b>8,984</b>	<b>32,917</b>
<b>INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES</b>	Development of ICT use	500	650	650	350	2,150
	Institutional and technical support	400	400	400	200	1,400
	<b>Total Information and Communication Technologies</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>1,050</b>	<b>1,050</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>3,550</b>
<b>INFORMATION</b>	Institutional and technical support	1,270	1,430	1,484	1,250	5,434
	<b>Total Information</b>	<b>1,270</b>	<b>1,430</b>	<b>1,484</b>	<b>1,250</b>	<b>5,434</b>
<b>TELECOMMUNICATIONS</b>	Improved access to telecommunication services in rural areas and improved quality of service	710	1,452	1,222	1,292	4,676
	<b>Total Telecommunications</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>1,452</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>1,292</b>	<b>4,676</b>
<b>POSTAL SERVICES</b>	Improved postal services	939	894	712	400	2,945
	<b>Total Postal Service</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>2,945</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>37,749</b>	<b>38,557</b>	<b>40,193</b>	<b>39,298</b>	<b>155,797</b>

**HIV-AIDS : NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
INVOLVING CENTRAL, REGIONAL AND LOCAL DIRECTORATES IN AIDS CONTROL AND POPULATION ISSUES	INVOLVING CENTRAL, REGIONAL AND LOCAL DIRECTORATES IN AIDS CONTROL AND POPULATION ISSUES	Advocacy, awareness	AIDS Committees created					
		Committees decentralization	Regional and local committees created					
		Training	Central staff trained					
		Coordination and monitoring	Activities coordinated					
				50	40	50	45	185
INVOLVING CIVIL SOCIETY (NGO, ASSOC. REFERENCE SERVICES), PRIVATE SECTOR AND FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS	Proposing greater involvement of NGOs, associations, private sector in AIDS control and population issues	Training	Staff in charge trained					
		Capacity building	Intervention Capacity improved					
				50	40	20	37	147
INTEGRATING AIDS CONTROL ACTIVITIES AND POPULATION ISSUES IN PLANS, PROJECTS AND PROGRAMS	Identifying modalities of integrating AIDS control activities and populations issues in existing plans, projects and programs	Advocacy, awareness						
		Training						
				50	30	35		115
OPERATIONAL RESEARCH	Building capacity Creating new networks Supporting research	building capacity	High number of publication on HIV and population issues					
		Creating data basis						
				50	50	50	40	190
IEC	Improving information, education and communication campaigns (IEC)	Training, raising awareness	Analysis of IEC methodologies and results available					
				200	200	250	100	750
EPIDEMIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE	Enhancing notification of cases	Integration into SNIS	Analysis of the epidemiological system available					
		Promotion of voluntary screening						
		Training	Increase screening					
		building capacity	Better adapted identification records					
		Surveys	AIDS epidemiology section created in SNIS					
				250	350	250	200	1,050
AIDS PREVENTION	Gradually curbing transmission and spread of HIV-AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases	I.E.C. - Advocacy	Messages well adapted					
		PTME	Information Center created					
		Training	Positive changes in behavior					
		Marketing of condoms						
				500	600	800	800	2,700
CARE AND SUPPORT FOR PLWH	Providing overall support and responding to demand of PLWH	Training	Voluntary screening, care network has been created					
		Biological monitoring	PLWH associations created PLWH more visible					
		Drugs	Access to drugs including ARV ensured					
				800	947	800	800	3,347
ECONOMIC SUPPORT TO CONCERNED GROUP TO PLWH		AGR						
		Assistance to widows and orphans						
		Training of PLWH						
				800	700	800	200	2,500

**HIV-AIDS : NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (In millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
ENHANCING NATIONAL CAPACITY TO UNDERTAKE POPULATION ACTIVITIES	Strengthening institutional capacity on population issues	Implementing national population policy	Capacity of services strengthened					
		building capacity	Effective activity coordination					
		Studies	Studies and research available					
				100	75	100	163	438
IMPLEMENTING A AWARENESS RAISING SYSTEM ON CROSS RELATION BETWEEN POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT		Awareness	Support of leaders					-
		Training	changes in behaviors					-
		I.E.C.	Actors and leaders trained					-
		Coordination	awareness material disseminated					-
			IEC activities executed					-
				200	100	110	100	510
SUPPORTING STUDIES AND RESEARCH ON POPULATION AND HEALTH	Contributing to the implementation of a national demographic data collection, analysis and dissemination	Studies	New national demographic data collection					-
		Research	analysis and dissemination strategy					-
		Evaluation	adopted					-
				100	100	100	50	350
<b>TOTAL HIV-AIDS</b>				<b>3,160</b>	<b>3,232</b>	<b>3,374</b>	<b>2,538</b>	<b>12,291</b>

## HEALTH SECTOR : NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
REINFORCEMENT OF DISEASE CONTROL AND ESSENTIAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS	Increasing vaccine coverage from 18,4% to 50% in 2004 Eliminating poliomyelitis in 2002, reducing maternal and infant-child mortality	Integrated child disease management	Reduction in child morbidity and mortality	515	515	515	100	1,645
		Galvanization of routine EPI	Reduction in EPI Disease targets	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	7,000
	Developing reproductive health and family planning Reducing the prevalence of anemia	Continuing existing disease control program execution (malaria, noma, leprosy, .....	Reduction in morbidity and mortality due to diseases	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	10,000
		Reinforcement of the monitoring of the epidemic diseases	Reduction in morbidity and mortality due to epidemics	145	145	145	145	580
	Eliminating iodine and vitamin A deficiency	Development and implementation non-transmissible diseases control strategy	Reduction in morbidity and mortality due to nontransmissible diseases	150	200	100	150	600
		Finalizing and implementation of the national reproductive health program	Reduction in maternal and child morbidity and mortality	2,000	2,000	2,500	1,000	7,500
		Finalizing and implementation of a national nutrition program	Improved child nutritional status	212	212	212	200	836
		Establishment epidemics control fund	Epidemics control correctly funded	500	500	500	500	2,000
	<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>8,092</b>	<b>8,072</b>	<b>7,972</b>	<b>6,093</b>	<b>30,181</b>
IMPROVEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES ACCESS TO THE POOR	Increase health coverage from 47,6% to 80% in 2004	Development of a new national health map	Physical access by population to health facilities has improved	150	-	-	-	150
		Transformation of 40 rural health centers into integrated health centers (CSI)	Health services supply has improved	248	246	246	246	984
		Construction of new health facilities (70 CSI, 2000 village level health centers)	Physical access by population to health facilities has improved	2,852	2,852	2,852	3,752	12,308
		modernization of 10 district hospitals	Well functioning referral system	1,500	1,500	1,700	1,500	6,200
		modernization of 4 regional hospitals	Well functioning referral system	1,000	1,000	1,300	1,000	4,300
	created national blood transfusion center and making it operational	Safety of blood transfusion ensured	250	200	50	50	550	
	<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>5,998</b>	<b>5,798</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>6,348</b>	<b>24,482</b>
AVAILABILITY OF MATERIAL RESOURCES	Improving effectiveness and efficiency of human, material, financial management	Equipment of newly built and/or rehabilitated health facilities	Improved service delivery and resources availability	2,415	2,724	2,707	955	8,801
		Supply of health facilities with equipment and consumable	Appropriate level of operations ensured for health facilities	15,388	18,412	20,500	25,500	79,800
		Providing health facilities with transport	Referral ensured	450	450	200	250	1,350
		<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>18,253</b>	<b>21,586</b>	<b>23,407</b>	<b>26,705</b>
HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT	Improving effectiveness and efficiency of human, material, financial management	Update in implementation of the 1998 staff redeployment plan	Improved human resources Productivity and management	10	-	-	-	10
		Staff recruitment to correct the deficit	Compliance with staffing standards	538	538	538	538	2,152
		Drafting and implementation of a training and career management plan	Staff skills improved	100	100	200	200	600
		Payment of salary including recruitment	Smooth service operation	5,000	5,538	6,576	6,114	25,228
		<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>5,648</b>	<b>6,176</b>	<b>7,214</b>	<b>6,852</b>
HYGIENE AND SANITATION	Improving access of safe water for the poor	Adopting a national sanitation and hygiene strategy	Better hygiene and sanitation culture	10	-	-	-	10
		Preparation and implementation of a national hygiene and sanitation program	Health preventive and promotion systems improved	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
	Reducing by half the prevalence of water borne diseases	Improving access to safe water by the poor	Reduction in water borne diseases cases	100	100	100	100	400
	<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>1,110</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>4,410</b>
CHANGES IN HEALTH BEHAVIORS	Raising awareness to galvanize community participation	adopting and implementing a national IEC strategy	Health behaviors changed	10	-	-	-	10
		adopting and implementing a national IEC program	Populations comply with diseases prevention measures	200	100	100	100	500
		<b>Sub TOTAL</b>			<b>210</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
STRENGTHENING HEALTH ACTION	Improve health care affordability for the poor	Establishing a mutual insurance scheme	Health care payment mechanisms reinforced. Improved coverage of the poor	15	10	5	-	30
		galvanization of social health services		200	200	200	200	800
		creating a social fund to subsidize the poor's health care at all level of the system	Improved control of epidemics	200	200	200	200	800
		<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>415</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>400</b>



HEALTH SECTOR : NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005		
				2002	2003	2004	2005			
IMPROVING ESSENTIAL DRUGS AVAILABILITY AND ACCESSIBILITY	Ensuring essential drugs and medical equipment availability at all level of the system	Revision the drug master plan	Availability of a drug framework	10	-	-	-	10		
		Creating an appropriate legal and regulatory framework	Regulatory framework reinforced	10	15	10	-	35		
		regular supply of quality drugs	MEG affordability ensured	1,500	1,500	1,000	1,000	5,000		
		promoting Industrial processing of traditional drugs	Production capacity improved	100	100	50	50	300		
		Increasing the number of locally produced generic essential drugs (MEG) and capacity of production	Locally produced MEG available	500	1,000	300	200	2,000		
		Improving drug and medical equipment distribution	Availability of MEG ensured	100	50	50	-	200		
		Drug, medical equipment, blood and derivatives quality control.	MEG quality ensured	75	75	75	100	325		
		Making essential drugs, medical equipment and anti retrovirus drugs available	Availability of MEG and medical equipment ensured	350	450	500	904	2,204		
		Preparation and implementation of a traditional drug and medicine and development plan	Traditional drug and medicine developed and integrated	15	40	50	10	115		
		<b>subtotal</b>				<b>2,660</b>	<b>3,220</b>	<b>2,056</b>	<b>2,284</b>	<b>10,188</b>
		STRENGTHENING INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND RESEARCH	Ensuring health services deconcentration  Improving effectiveness and efficiency of financial, human, material resources management  Improving health care availability and affordability at the secondary and tertiary levels of the health system  Reinforcing partnership between public and private health service	Consolidating gains from earlier reforms	All services are deconcentrated and more financially autonomous	10	10	5	-	25
				Drafting and revising system standards	Availability of health intervention standardization framework	50	-	-	-	50
Strengthening evaluation-monitoring of health services	Service performance improved			66	66	66	66	264		
Strengthening control and auditing at all level of the system	Resources management improved			50	50	50	150	300		
Defining a maintenance strategy	Equipment management and maintenance improved			10	-	-	-	10		
Energizing community participation	Community more actively Participating to health services management			20	20	20	20	80		
Formulating a hospital policy	Services reorganized and operational			15	-	-	-	15		
Establishing a cost effective EPA management system	EPA performance improved			30	40	30	18	118		
Effective hospital tariffs	Health tariffs equitable and efficient			20	-	-	-	20		
Preparing a private sector development strategy	Private sector contribution improved			5	5	-	-	10		
Strengthening schools training capacity	Training and supervision improved			200	200	200	200	800		
Galvanization of national health information system				100	100	100	90	390		
Study on the utilization of services at all levels				50	-	-	-	50		
Energizing community participation mechanism				100	50	48	30	228		
Pursuing implementing of the health research strategy				35	35	35	35	140		
Others actions				150	252	250	300	652		
<b>Sub Total</b>						<b>911</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>804</b>	<b>808</b>	<b>3,432</b>
<b>TOTAL HEALTH</b>				<b>43,227</b>	<b>47,300</b>	<b>46,285</b>	<b>52,873</b>	<b>182,785</b>		

**BASIC EDUCATION SECTOR: POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
<b>BASIC CYCLE 1 PRIMARY EDUCATION</b>	<b>1. Ensuring access and accessibility to the largest number of children</b>  1.1. Increase enrollment from 37% in 2001 to 48 % in 2005	- Developing pre-school education	* Early childhood schooling	1,700	2,160	2,000	2,000	7,860
			*Education material	18	18	17	16	69
			*150 000 school books and teaching aid	750	745	745	750	2,990
			* Experimenting in 62 schools	10	-	-	-	10
			* 196 trained teachers	15	15	15	15	60
			* 231 trained study supervisors	21	18	22	20	81
			* 5 508 classrooms built and equipped	3,535	6,200	7,500	9,120	26,355
			- Construction and Equipment of permanent classrooms					
			- Construction and Equipment of adobe classrooms					
			- Classrooms rehabilitation					
		- Recruitment of contractual teachers						
		Salaries of teachers already in post						
		Basic Education 1 services operational						
		1.2. Increase enrollment rates in rural areas from 32% in 2001 to 42% in 2005	- Classrooms construction in line with PASMIR standards	* Subsidies to communities	33	38	1,032	1,018
			* Construction et equipping of 150 classrooms in rural areas	200	198	198	198	794
		- Implementation of a communication and awareness raising policy in favor to improve enrollment in rural areas	* Organizing 4 awareness raising campaigns	9	11	9	12	40
		- Dynamisation of school councils and parents teachers associations	* School councils established in 6 500 schools	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
	1.3. Increase girls enrollment rates from 29,6% in 2001 to 40 % in 2005	- Gender training of teachers	*67 school inspectors trained	25	-	25	-	50
			* 9100 teachers gender-trained	5	5	5	5	18
		- Greater flexibility in schooling according to the environment	*99 advisers trained	8	8	9	9	34
			* Regulations adopted and disseminated	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
	1.4. Promoting enrollment of handicapped children	Creation of "integrating" schools	*50 "integrating" schools created	65	65	125	125	380
		- Opening up school to hearing impaired (24 classrooms)	* Schools opened up (24 cl.)	37	38	38	38	151
	<b>2. Provide basic education 1 with teaching equipment and material required to accomplish its mission</b>	Construction of 50 primary education inspectorates and kindergartens	* 50 Inspectorates built	-	-	667	1,230	2,687
			* Education material purchased for hearing impaired students	2	3	3	3	10
	2.1. Adapting basic education 1 curriculum to social, economic and cultural environment of communities	- Establishing a National Curriculum Commission	* Commission established and operational	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
		- Reproduction of student manuals and teachers aids from older programs	* Manuals have been produced	33	33	33	33	132
		- Reproduction of manuals and teachers aids for new curriculum						
	2.2. Improve the quality of initial training for basic cycle1 teachers and study supervisors	- Revision of regulations relative to teachers colleges (EN)	*Curriculum prepared and tested	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
		- Increasing accommodation capacity of teachers colleges (EN)	*54 classrooms rehabilitated and equipped	14	14	36	36	100
		- Strengthening EN operations	*16 classrooms built	27	27	27	27	108
			*4 libraries built	55	55	55	55	220
			*8 rooms micro-enseig.	18	18	18	18	71
		- Preparing new curriculum in EN	*8 Minivans bought	30	30	60	60	180
			*9100 teachers trained	12	13	13	13	51
		- Preparing new training program for supervision staff	*48 Inspectors and 126 advisers trained	3	3	3	3	11

**BASIC EDUCATION SECTOR: POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005	
				2002	2003	2004	2005		
BASIC CYCLE 1 PRIMARY EDUCATION cont.	2.3. Improve continuing education of basic cycle 1 teachers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Evaluation and dynamisation of the CAPED</li> <li>- Training of inspectors and advisers in special education</li> <li>- Training of teachers for "integrating" school and schools for the hearing impaired</li> <li>- Training teachers for multigrade classrooms</li> <li>- Strengthening evaluation and monitoring activities</li> </ul>	*704 CAPED dynamised	5	5	5	5	20	
			*174 teachers trained	5	5	45	45	99	
			*270 "integrating schools" teachers trained	5	5	5	5	20	
			*32 teachers for the hearing impaired trained	-	186	-	-	186	
			* Fuel purchased	16	32	48	63	159	
	2.4. Provide schools with appropriate amount of books and school manuals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Allocation of school manuals in basic cycle 1 schools</li> <li>- Allocation of manuals in multigrade classrooms</li> </ul>	*45 760 manuals	13	13	13	13	51	
			*22 296 teachers aids	6	6	6	6	25	
			*2 180 000 manuals new curriculum	593	593	593	593	2,372	
			*10 400 manuals CI/CP	3	3	3	3	12	
			*4 000 teachers aids CE	2	2	2	1	6	
2.5. Develop a social and sanitary environment promoting school enrollment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Subsidizing school meals in nomadic areas or other areas with chronic food deficit</li> <li>- Creation of an acceptable school sanitation environment in rural areas</li> </ul>	*4 000 exercises notebooks	1	1	1	1	5		
		*1 920 teachers aids	1	1	1	1	2		
		*128 educational kits	1	1	1	1	5		
		*36 500 beneficiaries of subsidies in average per year	2,548	2,803	3,084	3,382	11,827		
		*400 latrines	50	50	50	50	200		
3. Improving management system of sub-sector resources	3.1. Optimize existing resources through better management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Establishment of an efficient school infrastructure management strategy</li> <li>- Increasing the student-teacher ratio from 41 in 2001 to 44 in 2005</li> </ul>	*5 820 school pharmacy boxes	87	87	87	87	349	
			*600 solar panels with equipment	150	150	150	150	600	
			* Training of first-aid volunteer across all CAPED	3	3	3	3	10	
			Establishment of management committees in schools	PM	PM	PM	PM	-	
			* Devolution of school infrastructure maintenance to local governments	PM	PM	PM	PM	-	
	3.2. Promoting community initiatives in the context of efforts deployed to increase enrollment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction and equipment of community schools</li> <li>- Support to community schools</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Parents Associations accountability</li> <li>* Development of multigrade classrooms in rural areas</li> <li>* Teachers training on school management</li> </ul>	* Involving local governments in the construction of 368 classrooms in community schools	134	134	134	134	538
				* 368 community schools equipped	83	83	82	82	329
				* Support to community schools	92	92	92	92	370
				* Updating regulations relative to the creation and operation of private and community schools	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
				3.3. Strengthening management skills of decentralized and décentralized structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Establishing school boards</li> <li>- Adoption of regulations relative to private and community schools</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 5000 school boards established</li> </ul>	5000	5000	5000

BASIC EDUCATION SECTOR: POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
	<b>4. Increasing accommodation capacity of EN</b>							
		- Rehabilitation and equipment of classrooms		14	14	14	14	54
		- Construction and equipment of classrooms		180	180	180	180	720
		- Construction and equipment of libraries		115	120	118	119	472
		- Construction and equipment of "micro-enseignant" rooms		-	52	52	-	103
		- Purchasing and operating minivans for the transport of students/teachers		-	80	80	-	160
		- Studies for the preparation and testing of curricula		24	24	16	18	82
		- Design and reproduction of education material		-	35	26	-	61
		- Training of supervisors and teachers of "Annex schools"		40	45	43	47	175
		- Payments of teachers and non teaching staff salaries		242	252	272	307	1,072
		- Subsidies		377	388	300	372	1,436
		- Operating costs		79	87	89	95	350
	<b>Total Basic Cycle 1 Program</b>			<b>37,834</b>	<b>42,037</b>	<b>44,823</b>	<b>47,196</b>	<b>171,289</b>
<b>BASIC CYCLE 2 OR JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL</b>	<b>1. Enhance access and accessibility of basic cycle 2 education particularly in rural areas</b>							
	1.1 Increase public supply of basic cycle 2 education to meet increased flow of students from basic cycle 1	Classroom construction		1,190	1,190	1,190	1,190	4,761
		- Reconstruction of permanent classrooms		825	-	-	-	825
		- Rehabilitation of classrooms		352	-	-	-	352
		- Payment of civil service teachers salaries		2,960	3,050	3,140	3,232	12,383
		- Payment of contractual teachers salaries		1,250	1,616	1,982	2,349	7,197
		- Payment of non teaching staff salaries		1,221	1,353	1,486	1,612	5,671
		- Operating costs		1,179	1,306	1,434	1,213	5,132
		- Subsidies		505	560	615	560	2,240
	1.2 Increase the share of students in rural junior high schools from 19% in 2001 to 40 % of total of students in 2012	- Construction of administrative offices in rural junior high school (CEG)		944	944	944	944	3,776
		- Construction of housing		1,033	1,020	1,020	1,020	4,093
		- Construction of latrines		32	32	32	32	128
	1.3 Increase the share of students in private school from 14% in 2001 to 20% in 2012	- Construction of classrooms for lease		20	40	60	80	200
		- Construction of administrative offices for lease		26	52	78	104	260
		- Construction of latrines for lease		1	2	3	4	10
	1.4 Increase girls retention rate in basic cycle 2	- Preparation of teachers gender training modules		2	-	-	-	2
		- Gender training of supervisory staff		26	-	-	-	26
		- Teachers gender training		73	-	-	-	73
		<b>Sub total</b>		<b>11,640</b>	<b>11,165</b>	<b>11,984</b>	<b>12,339</b>	<b>47,129</b>
	<b>2. Improving education quality and relevance in basic cycle 2 particularly its scientific aspects</b>							
	2.1. Improving students' learning environment and conditions	- Acquisition and distribution of manuals		437	437	437	437	1,747
		- Construction and equipment of libraries		1,470	2,050	1,511	2,080	7,111
		<b>Sub total</b>		<b>1,907</b>	<b>2,487</b>	<b>1,948</b>	<b>2,517</b>	<b>8,858</b>
	<b>3. Improving basic cycle 2 resources management</b>							
	3.1 Streamlining material resources management	- Strengthening of school management committees		-	-	-	-	-
	3.2 Training school managers and administrators	- Training on school administration and management		26	-	-	-	26
		<b>Sub total</b>		<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>26</b>
	<b>TOTAL BASIC EDUCATION 2</b>			<b>13,873</b>	<b>13,652</b>	<b>13,932</b>	<b>14,856</b>	<b>56,913</b>

**BASIC EDUCATION SECTOR: POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN 2002 - 2005**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
<b>NON FORMAL EDUCATION</b>	<b>A: Literacy</b>  1.Improving access and accessibility to literacy and adult education  a- Increasing literacy rate from 19,9% in 2000 to 38% in 2011/2012	Construction and equipment of 1000 continuing education centers (FEP)		950	950	950	1,515	4,365
		Identifying FEP target groups and location		4	4	3	4	15
		recruiting 1000 FEP social workers (P.M)		-	-	-	-	-
		Studies in preparation of literacy map		-	60	-	-	60
		<b>Sub total</b>		<b>954</b>	<b>1,014</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>1,519</b>	<b>4,440</b>
	b).Improving quality and relevance of literacy and adult education services	Establishment of a literacy support fund		40	40	38	50	168
		Construction of offices and resources centers		39	39	35	38	150
		Extension and rehabilitation of buildings		40	91	42	36	209
		Purchasing vehicles		100	170	180	210	660
		Acquisition of reproduction and reprographic equipment		100	140	160	160	560
Support to the sub-sector operation		76	86	122	136	420		
<b>Sub total</b>		<b>395</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>2,167</b>		
<b>TOTAL LITERACY</b>				<b>1,349</b>	<b>1,580</b>	<b>1,530</b>	<b>2,149</b>	<b>6,607</b>
<b>B: Vocational training</b>	<b>2.Promoting access to basic vocational training for school dropout or no schooling</b>  a- Establishing a sustainable basic vocational training system	Evaluation of experimental CFDC		5	-	-	-	5
		Establishment of multi-functions workshops		106	256	206	156	724
		Construction and equipment of classrooms		52	92	152	48	344
		construction of administrative offices		52	92	100	48	292
		Equipping in hydraulics instruments		26	26	26	22	100
	Supply of material		52	50	48	47	197	
	b)- Ensuring quality training and socioeconomic interactions with communities	Studies to prepare a reference curriculum for the orientations / reproduction of documents		10	-	5	-	15
		Validation workshop / advanced training		13	18	18	18	67
		Study tour		4	4	4	4	16
		Purchase of vehicles		7	40	12	12	71
				<b>327</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>1,831</b>
<b>C: Coranic schools</b>	<b>3.Transforming the coranic school into an institution at the service of development</b>  a)- Reorganizing coranic schools in a dynamic basic education structure	Census of fixed and stable coranic schools		5	-	-	5	9
		Production of education material		121	121	171	121	534
		Training of trainers		6	45	6	5	61
		Training and retraining of teachers		30	30	30	30	120
	Awareness raising of population to the restructuring of coranic Schools and to the experimentation with new programs		7	47	6	6	65	
	Monitoring and evaluation		-	-	5	5	10	
	<b>Sub total</b>		<b>168</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>849</b>	
	<b>TOTAL NON FORMAL EDUCATION</b>				<b>1,843</b>	<b>2,400</b>	<b>2,368</b>	<b>2,675</b>
<b>TOTAL BASIC EDUCATION SECTOR</b>				<b>52,950</b>	<b>58,089</b>	<b>60,823</b>	<b>64,727</b>	<b>236,588</b>

**WATER AND SANITATION SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
WATER RESOURCES (Policy 1)	Improving and harnessing knowledge of water resources	Infrastructures inventory (wells and boreholes) Water potential assessment	Inventory available assessment available					
	Increase from 1% to 10% the harnessing rate of ground water	Construction of groundwater impoundment infrastructure	harnessing of 10% of ground water					
	<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>128</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>488</b>
MEETING WATER AND SANITATION NEEDS (Policy 2)	Increase rural water control coverage to 70% in 2004	Creating 10 120 modern water points and 716 mini safe water supply systems	10 120 water points and 716 small scale water supply systems available					
	Increase to 50% the rural centers sanitation coverage in 2004	Cleaning up 1 350 villages or town quarters	1 350 villages or quarters cleaned up					
	Increase safe water coverage and the quality of water service in urban areas	Improving safe water coverage and quality of water services in peri-urban areas	Increased safe water coverage and quality of water services in peri-urban areas					
	Cleaning up urban centers	Construction of waste water and rain drainage systems	waste water and rain drainage systems built					
		Waste collection and processing	Waste collected and processed					
<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>6,480</b>	<b>7,130</b>	<b>7,440</b>	<b>7,720</b>	<b>28,770</b>	
BUILDING CAPACITY (Policy 4)	Revising institutional and legal framework	Support to the national water control program	National water and sanitation Commission in place and operational					
		Sanitation sector institutional and tariff study	Study available, sanitation costs analyzed and tariff formulated					
		Information, Education, communication Program on water and sanitation targeting grassroots communities	District team trained and equipped					
		Phased implementation of hydrological units in homogeneous areas	hydrological and hydrogeological units surveyed and adopted	171	171	151	151	644
		Water standards and economic management support program	Water potability standards defined Water equipment standardized					
	Salaries and indemnities of civil servant staff Staff training and retraining Technical equipment and supplies							
Ensuring smooth sector operation	Means of services	Salaries, supply, transport ensured	1,416	1,516	1,530	1,550	6,012	
	Public intervention	Public intervention ensured	100	80	80	80	340	
<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>1,687</b>	<b>1,767</b>	<b>1,781</b>	<b>1,781</b>	<b>6,996</b>	
SUPPORTING PRODUCTIVE SECTORS (Policy 3)	See Note							
		<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>PM</b>	<b>PM</b>	<b>PM</b>	<b>PM</b>
<b>TOTAL WATER - SANITATION</b>				<b>8,295</b>	<b>9,017</b>	<b>9,321</b>	<b>9,621</b>	<b>36,254</b>

N.B : Programming under Policy 3 of the Water and Sanitation Strategy (Support to productive sectors) is the responsibility of concerned ministries such as the Ministry of Agriculture Development and the Ministry of Animal Resources. Total cost under this policy is 493 370 330 000 CFAF of which 22 525 400 000 CFAF is available and 470 844 930 000 CFAF is sought.



RURAL DEVELOPMENT SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION (PRS) ACTION PLAN

SUB SECTORS	PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005		
					2002	2003	2004	2005			
		Improving food crisis prevention and mitigation mechanisms									
			Developing a market information system (SIM)	Internalizing SIM	250	250	250	400	1,150		
			Strengthening food crisis management mechanisms	Security stock ( 80.000 tons )	1,800	1,800	1,500	2,000	7,100		
				Security fund	1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	6,500		
				Cost effective micro-projects executed by communities							
				Reinforcing coordination of food aid							
		strengthening regional capacity in managing food crisis	Creating cereals banks	50 cereals banks per region per year	500	400	400	450	1,750		
			Construction of regional storage and seed conservation infrastructures	1 seeds and other inputs store per district	200	200	200	250	850		
			Construction of roads opening up areas	production areas opened up							
		Promoting changes in eating habits	Development of substitution products and sub products								
			Improving food conservation and processing technology								
			Development of forestry and fauna products and sub products	gathering and hunting contribution to food security	200	50	25	50	325		
		Improving food quality and quality control	Establishing a system of food norms and controls	Food quality control laboratory in place	300	200	200	250	950		
		<b>Sub Total</b>					<b>14,007</b>	<b>13,937</b>	<b>13,482</b>	<b>14,287</b>	<b>55,693</b>
		ENVIRONMENT	Control of desertification and natural resources management	Restoring and protecting the environment ( Infrastructures, conservation and biodiversity enhancement )	Creating protected areas	protected areas have increased from 84000 km2 to 140000 km2		300	300	500	1,100
					Rehabilitating degraded land by generalizing CES/DRS works carried out by communities	Participation of communities have been quantified 1500 km of windbreakers each year;	50	70	100	70	290
						10000 ha of sand dunes affixed a year;	50	500	800	1,000	2,350
	200 km of kori embankments protected;				200	500	700	500	1,900		
	Number of structures built per type;										
	100000 ha of land recovered each year										
	using a variety of techniques				200	450	600	450	1,700		
	Establishing plans for the development and management of agriculture, forestry and livestock resources by communities assisted by expert advice					100	100	100	100	400	
	Implementing SIG ( geographical information system) and SIRN ( natural resources information system)				Natural resources maps and statistics available	100	100	100	100	400	
Multi-purpose reforestation, agro-forestry and participatory development of natural forests				Inventory of plant resources available							
					245	245	245	245	980		
				Reforestation 3000 ha/yr for ag. development	357	357	357	357	1,428		
				Reforestation 10000 ha/yr for energy and protection	300	300	500	500	1,600		
				50.000.000 plants of which 40.000.000 gum acacia per year	105	200	500	500	1,305		
	300% increase in gum acacia production										
Safeguarding land development ( grassroots level)	Installing land tenure commissions in rural Communes			16 land tenure commissions installed each year	150	100	100	50	400		
	Implementing two land development schemes (SAF) on a pilot basis			1 pastoral region SAF/1 SAF agriculture region for the next 5 years	50	50	50	50	200		
<b>Sub Total</b>					<b>1,997</b>	<b>3,272</b>	<b>4,452</b>	<b>4,422</b>	<b>14,653</b>		



RURAL DEVELOPMENT SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION (PRS) ACTION PLAN

SUB SECTORS	PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAP)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005	
					2002	2003	2004	2005		
OTHER PRODUCTIVE ACTIVITIES IN THE RURAL ECONOMY	Developing income generating activities	Increasing agriculture production factors and farmers' income	establishing Chambers of Agriculture	Chambers of Agriculture operational	150	150	100	100	500	
				8 regional Chambers of Agriculture						
				1 National Chamber of Agriculture						
			Rehabilitating boreholes and water points towards agro-sylvo-pastoral development	Base line data available	50	100	100	100	350	
				Assessing cost effectiveness of boreholes and water points	50	180	180	180	590	
				Several boreholes and pastoral water points rehabilitated and created	50	500	500	500	1,550	
				Several boreholes and irrigation water points rehabilitated and created	200	500	700	1,200	2,600	
			Facilitating women's access to production factors and other resources	Production factors available to women increased by 5 to 25%	200	200	200	200	800	
			Supporting the reinforcement of women's groups	Administrative villages (4000) with women's groups	150	150	150	150	600	
			Promoting rural credit and savings	Volume of credit (short term)	300	250	250	250	1,050	
				DFS developed and 1 agriculture bank established	500	200	200	100	1,000	
			establishing a rural land tenure credit system	Model for rural land and real estate evaluation available	30	30	30	30	120	
				System in place to mobilize agriculture rent	40	40	40	40	160	
				Decentralized land tenure credit structure in place	75	75	75	75	300	
			Supporting farmers organizations	Several government supported consultations towards the establishment of organizations	100	100	100	100	400	
				Support to enhanced professionalism						
			Research on the conservation of agro-sylvo-pastoral products	Prototypes available and disseminated	300	300	200	100	900	
			Improving health in rural areas	Health coverage						
			Improving education in rural areas (supervision and training)	Multidisciplinary training tools for village level extension agents available						
	Village level extension agents trained	150	150	150	150	600				
	<b>Sub Total</b>									
					17,230	18,780	19,420	19,790	75,220	
<b>TOTAL RURAL DEVELOPMENT</b>					35,144	35,989	37,334	38,496	144,966	

PRIVATE SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
IMPROVING INSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT	Promoting the creation of micro, small and medium scale enterprises.	Consolidating business legislation and making business creation more flexible. Private sector survey. Drafting and adopting supplemental law for the effective implementation of the decree relative to the principles of orientation of the rural code. Drafting and enforcing the labor code implementing arrangements. Deferring tax payments for businesses established in poverty areas Creation of a commerce and labor court. Creation of one-stop windows for business related paperwork across the country. Study on reducing the costs of production factors (electricity, water, ...). Developing and organizing rural markets. Extending activities of "Business in Niger" program in other regions of the country (Dosso, Tillabéry, Agadez, Diffa).  Strengthening the PAIPCE structures and the Investment Promotion Center (CPI). Installing and reinforcing consultative arrangements between private business and public administration. Dissemination of appropriate technology in rural areas through extension packages including ANPII inventions and innovations. Creating a mutual guarantee system company. Study on the financing of exports Study on increase in market share and diversification of markets. Design and implementation of a private sector communication program.	Laws drafted, adopted and published Private sector data updated Laws drafted, adopted and published  Laws drafted, adopted and published  Tax deferred  Courts in place and operational One-stop windows in place and operational  Studies available, recommendations implemented Rural markets developed program reinforced ; 800 projects prepared and 300 new businesses created  PAIPCE and CPI reinforced  Consultative arrangements in place and effective. Appropriate technology disseminated.  Mutual guarantee company created. Study available Study available  Program available	300	300	300	300	1,200
FACILITATING ACCESS TO FINANCING	Mobilizing appropriate financing	Establishing lines of credit for banks. Establishing a study fund. Creating and reinforcing specialized micro-finance institutions in poverty areas.	Lines of credit created and operational  institutions created and reinforced	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
TRAINING AND CAPACITY BUILDING	Developing human resources	Training of micro-finance specialists. Training of project preparation, monitoring and evaluation specialists. Rehabilitation and extension of vocational and technical training centers. Formulating a national labor policy. Training and awareness raising of administration and law enforcement high level staff on private sector issues	Training carried out  Training centers rehabilitated and reinforced  Policy formulated Training carried out	300	500	700	800	2,300
SUPPORTING WOMEN	Facilitating women integration in : - Economy  - Politics  - Legal	Creation of a financing institution specializing in credit to women. Supporting the creation of women business groups (GIE). Facilitating women's access to production factors Granting tax relief to businesses producing or marketing women labor alleviation technology Promotion of women political leadership (enforcement of the quota). Involvement in the decision making process. Support to the ONPF Support to the creation of a 'House to promote women' Fight against domestic violence and harmful traditional behaviors. Strengthening of the legal status of women. Harmonization of the national texts with the national legal instruments.	institution created  GIE created  Laws drafted, adopted and published Facilities approved.	400	400	400	400	1,600

PRIVATE SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
SUPPORTING YOUTH	Facilitating youth integration in the economy	Reinforcing and decentralizing the National Participation Service (SNP). Designing and implementing a youth integration program  Creating a reception, orientation and training facility for the youth. Incentives for businesses to help youth on-the-job training Tax deferment for businesses established by young entrepreneurs across the country. Creating a financial institutions specializing in credit to young entrepreneurs, support to the creation of youth GIEs.	SNP strengthened  Program designed  Facility in place  Youth trained on-the-job Tax deferment agreed and enacted  Institution created	400	400	400	400	1,600
PAYMENT OF PUBLIC ARREARS	Reducing public arrears and stabilizing public finance	Payment of public arrears		26,000	25,000	25,000	20,000	96,000
<b>TOTAL PRIVATE SECTOR</b>				<b>31,400</b>	<b>28,500</b>	<b>28,800</b>	<b>23,900</b>	<b>112,700</b>

**SECONDARY AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL
				2002	2003	2004	2005	2002 - 2005
SECONDARY GENERAL (2ND CYCLE) EDUCATION	Develop secondary education in accordance with national priorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rehabilitation of classrooms</li> <li>- Construction of classrooms</li> <li>- Equipping classrooms</li> <li>- Payment of teachers salaries</li> <li>- Payment of non teaching staff salaries</li> <li>- Operating expenses</li> <li>Subsidies</li> </ul>		-	-	-	-	-
				145	140	125	110	520
				-				-
				2,750	2,719	2,683	2,635	10,787
				577	571	563	553	2,265
				715	707	698	685	2,805
				220	220	200	200	840
	<b>Sub Total secondary education</b>			<b>4,407</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>4,289</b>	<b>4,184</b>	<b>17,217</b>
TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop technical training-full cycle</li> <li>Develop industrial technical training</li> <li>Develop short cycle technical training and tertiary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Total expenses: full cycle training</li> <li>- Total expenses: full cycle industrial training</li> <li>- Total expenses: Short cycle training</li> </ul>		1,200	800	1,000	1,200	4,200
				1,488	1,000	1,800	1,800	6,088
				1,112	1,000	1,500	1,800	5,412
	<b>Sub Total</b>			<b>3,800</b>	<b>2,800</b>	<b>4,300</b>	<b>4,800</b>	<b>15,700</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>8,207</b>	<b>7,157</b>	<b>8,589</b>	<b>8,984</b>	<b>32,917</b>

HIGHER EDUCATION: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
DEVELOPMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION	Increase number of entry level students, create market/career oriented subjects	Rehabilitation, construction and equipment of universities (classrooms, auditoriums, rector offices, libraries, laboratories, ...)	Rector offices and equipment		664	290	268	1,220
			libraries and equipment	460	120	150	150	880
			Laboratories and equipment (13)	200	294	294	294	1,082
			Rehabilitation of infrastructures	125	400	530	575	1,630
			25 classrooms	150	150	200	250	750
			3 500 seats auditoriums		450	450	1,260	2,160
			Construction and equipment of IUT (2) (Technical colleges)	250	210	780	1,200	2,440
			Third cycle created	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
		Recruiting teachers	Teachers recruited	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
				1,185	2,288	2,694	3,995	10,162
DEVELOPMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION	Improving the quality of higher education	Appropriate resources and equipment Student counselling Reintegrating CAMES Creation of an information mechanism Creation of a monitoring and evaluation structure Preparation and implementation of support program	Libraries equipped	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
			Laboratories (13) equipped	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
			Quality of higher education improved					30
			Information mechanism in place	30				30
			Monitoring and evaluation structure in place	30				30
			Support program prepared and implemented	150	120	100	80	450
				210	120	100	80	510
DEVELOPMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION	Deconcentrating Abdou Moumouni University in Niamey	Rehabilitation of existing infrastructures Construction of new infrastructures		PM	PM	PM	PM	
				PM	PM	PM	PM	
	<b>Sub Total</b>			1,395	2,408	2,794	4,075	10,672
SECTORAL REFORM	Drafting a higher education development plan, planning the interface University - production, evaluation - control - monitoring	Integrating higher education into production  Redefining school programs Training and retraining of teachers	Human resources trained and directly productive					-
			School programs redefined	60				60
				150	150	200	200	700
	<b>Sub Total</b>			210	150	200	200	760
DEVELOPING RESEARCH	Prepare a National Research Master Plan	Establishing a national research fund Stimulating all national research institutions  Drafting researcher statutes Awareness raising in private sector popularizing research outputs Creating technology University Colleges	National fund in place and operational	PM	PM	PM	PM	
			National research master plan drafted	16	-	-	-	16
			research institutions energized	50	130	150	150	480
			Support to research and sciences strat. Plan	50	150	180	224	604
			Researcher statutes drafted and applied					
	<b>Sub Total</b>			116	280	330	374	1,100
PROMOTION OF A BETTER RESOURCES AND ASSETS MANAGEMENT	Facilitating integration of young graduates	Professionalization of university curriculums Creating a part time work system with appropriate working conditions Design and implementation of a system helping young graduates to integrate labor force Promote business and grouping of youth into cooperatives	IUT in place and operational	50	-	-	-	50
			Regional training workshop organized					
			Third cycle created	150	-	-	-	150
				Youth integration arrangements in place and operational	120	100	75	50
	Promoting better resources management	Putting in place a management system	System in place and operational	PM	PM	PM	PM	
	<b>Sous Total</b>			320	100	75	50	545
STRENGTHENING INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY	Smooth functioning of central administration and outside services	Acquisition of data processing equipment Office equipment and supply Staff training vehicles Staff salaries	equipment purchased	70	255	50	40	415
			equipment purchased	140	130	125	115	510
			Staff trained	150	140	135	125	550
			vehicles available	200	200	200	200	800
			Wages paid	PM	PM	PM	PM	-
							560	725
	<b>Sub Total</b>							
<b>TOTAL HIGHER EDUCATION</b>				<b>2,601</b>	<b>3,663</b>	<b>3,909</b>	<b>5,179</b>	<b>15,352</b>

**HANDICRAFT SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
Institutional arrangements and support to the implementation of environment improvement incentives	Improve the sector institutional and regulatory framework	Revitalizing FNAN  Creating professional chambers Creating an International Handicraft Center Drafting and adopting regulations	A consultation framework is in place  Professional structures are in place Center has been created Incentives regulations are adopted	64	500	1,000	514	2,078
Program of support to handicraft microentreprise	Increase artisans' production, jobs and income	Implementing an analysis and monitoring system  Evaluation and monitoring of beneficiaries development activities Introducing appropriate new technologies	Implementation capacity improved and intermediary structures sustainable Statistics and monitoring information system is in place Study and introduction of new technologies	300	300	300	400	1,300
Export development of handicraft products	Develop exports of quality handicraft products	Rehabilitation of traditional and semi traditional tanneries Identifying a target group of artisans or artisanal enterprises able to meet market requirements and determining how to support it	Exports of high quality products  Artisans able to meet demand.	300	300	300	400	1,300
Development of women handicraft in Niger	Improve the standards of living of women artisans	Study with program proposal Study validation workshop Raising awareness of and organizing women artisans Executing the Program	Improved labor conditions. Higher income for women artisans. Training, management and literacy	200	200	200	200	800
	Promote rural women activities	Promoting, organizing and raising awareness of women Training women in the areas of agriculture products processing and packaging Research on appropriate packaging	Improved knowledge of agriculture among women Distribution channels are in place	50	45	19	-	114
				250	245	219	200	914
Promotion of GIE for young graduates in handicraft projects	Develop private initiative in the sector Generate employment	Feasibility study Raising awareness and organizing youth and GIE Implementing a training program	GIE have been created	80	80	40	-	200
Support to handicapped artisans	Improve the standards of living of handicapped artisans, promote vulnerable groups in handicraft	Technical training in management and literacy	Income of the handicapped has improved	50	50	50	50	200
Handicraft financing credit system	Develop micro and small scale handicraft enterprises in rural areas	Study and implementation of an appropriate financing sys. Implementing artisans savings and loans associations (CECA) Creating a CECA Union	Available study with recommendations on legal status Sector financing structure in place Operational institution in place	200	200	200	200	800
<b>TOTAL HANDICRAFT</b>				<b>1,244</b>	<b>1,675</b>	<b>2,109</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>6,792</b>

MINING SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
MINING	Maintaining current production facilities	Renewing SOMAIR and COMINAK mining agreements	mining promoted	PM PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Launching the IMOURAREN and AFASTO mining projects.	Better mining of deposits	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Strengthening Arlit public sanitation facilities	Improved mining health services	200	200	200	200	800
		Bringing Arlit and Akokan waste water equipment up to standards	Improved subterranean water quality, hygiene and sanitation	-	775	775	700	2,250
		Extending Mining Code privilege to SONICCHAR	Increased investments	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Signing a new maintenance agreement with RTA	RTA financing systems	197	-	-	-	197
				397	975	975	900	3,247
	Diversifying production	Air geophysics campaign (Air, Damagaram monio and sud Maradi)	Availability of geophysics information	300	400	500	500	1,700
		Geology mapping and mining prospecting (Air, Damagaram Monio, sud Maradi)	Availability of geology information	300	300	300	300	1,200
		Support to the Ministry of Mining and Energy (PAMME)	Strengthened capacity in ministry	125	125	125	125	500
		Development of the polymeta index in Zongo Kalgo	Better knowledge of ming prospects	25	-	-	-	25
		Modernization of the geology and mining information system (GEOINFO Niger), Preparing a mining register	Availability of reliable statistics	200	200	246	200	846
		Revision of mining code	More adapted and stimulating mining code	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Launching the Libiri and Samira mining project	Better mined and developed deposits	pm				
		Institutional support to the Ministry of Mines	Strengthened capacity in Ministry	200	128	-	-	328
		Institutional support and modernization of the School of Mines and Geology (EMIG)	Strengthened accommodation and higher quality teaching at EMIG	200	200	200	205	805
		Mining policy statement	Available mining policy	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Survey and characterization of construction and industrial mineral deposits near urban areas	Inventory of mineral deposits	100	100	62		262
		Limestone and gypsum potential identification of the Maggia deposits.	Identified and determined potential	29	25	25		79
		Launching of the Tahoua phosphates mining project	Better mined and developed deposits	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Pilot purchasing agency in support of tin stone artisanal production in Air	Improved and promoted artisanal production	100	100	128	100	428
		Health and security training for alluvial diggers	Better trained actors	169				169
		Rehabilitation of the Tidékelt salt mine	Salt mined and developed	100	100	100	100	400
		Feasibility study and implementation of a small and medium scale mining enterprises support structure	Study completed and support structure in place	-	100	100	156	356
		Promotion of small scale mining	Development of small scale mining	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Review of a decade long mining prospecting in Liptako	Obstacles, impact of research known	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Administration capacity building and management of the mining environment		10	7		-	17
		Preparation of a specific mining policy	Mining policy available and better adapted	PM	PM	PM	PM	
				1,658	1,785	1,766	1,686	7,115
		<b>TOTAL MINING</b>				2,295	2,760	2,761

ENERGY SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005	
				2002	2003	2004	2005		
ENERGY	Increasing the electrification coverage from 4% to 15% and access rate from 5% to 25%	Finalizing NIGELEC privatization	NIGELEC privatized	PM	-	-	-	-	
		Creating an electricity regulatory agency	Agency in place	PM	PM	PM	PM		
		Preparing an institutional and regulatory framework	Institutional framework	30	-	-	-	30	
		Creation of a rural electrification agency	Electrification agency in place	250	250	-	-	500	
		Rural electrification decentralized project-pilot phase	Rural electrification implemented	150	75	-	-	225	
		Study on the management and planning of rural electrification	Studies completed	45	-	-	-	45	
		Preparation of a national strategy and action plan for alternative renewable energy (ENR)	Strategies and action plan available	61	-	-	-	61	
		Construction of the DYODYONGA dam		50	100	200	200	550	
		Updating the GAMBOU study				140		140	
		Initiating work on the GAMBOU dam							
		Implementation of the "Integrated village level solar energy project"	Solar energy explained and used	200	200	200	200	800	
						786	625	540	400
	Reduce wood fuel consumption	Preparing and adopting national strategy on household energy	National strategy available	34	-	-	-	34	
			Promotion of the use of miner coal and butane gas and oil for household use	34	-	-	-	34	
		Resuming prospecting, exploration and exploitation of TAKANAMAT coal.	Reduced use of wood fuel and increased use of coal, oil, etc.	300	400	400	300	1,400	
			Coal explored and better mined	600				600	
			968	400	400	300	2,068		
	Strengthen the institutional capacity of the Ministry of Mines and Energy	Training	Trained actors	50	25	25		100	
			Installing a collection and processing system for energy data	25	75	50	50	200	
		Promoting oil exploration Planning and harnessing power Creating a power harnessing agency. Acquiring hardware and software	Better knowledge of oil prospects	100	75	75	75	325	
						125	-	125	
							50	50	
			175	175	275	175	800		
<b>TOTAL ENERGY</b>				1,929	1,200	1,315	875	5,219	



**TOURISM SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (SPR) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in millions CFAF)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2,002	2,003	2,004	2,005	
FORMULATING A NATIONAL TOURISM POLICY	Developing all aspects of regional tourism	Identifying products Issuing promotion and information material Rehabilitating infrastructures Creating attractions, organizing workshops Project specifications for structures to be rehabilitated	New start of tourism activities. Improved legal and regulatory framework in the tourism sector Tourism programmed and organized.	90	60	-	-	150
DEVELOPING NEW TOURIST ATTRACTIONS	Diversifying tourism products, consolidating earlier developments	Site development for the TAFADEK thermal spring  Development of the DOSSO tourism potential Site development of the TAL desert in DIFFA. Construction of sites access roads Fauna protection Raising population awareness re tourism potential	Higher number of tourists from abroad  Increased accommodation capacity Increased income for garden product farmers Increased income for the population Emergence of new tourism professionals	150	150	150	150	600
DEVELOPING SOCIAL TOURISM	Developing tourism in disadvantaged areas	Identifying appropriate sites Supporting artisan micro-enterprises, camel rides and cultural and artistic groups Developing potential tourist attractions Cleaning up urban and peri-urban tourist attractions Creating employment opportunities for the youth	Employment creation among all social groups (youth, women, etc.) Sites protected against risks.  Income generated, youth employment created	300	300	300	300	1,200
DEVELOPING CULTURAL TOURISM	Rehabilitating, protecting, preserving and maintaining tourist attractions	Developing the artistic and cultural potential (salt cure, Bianou, Hotoungo, ..) Identifying events with tourism potential Making traditional events official and integrating them into tourism routes and restoring historical and cultural monuments Preserving, maintaining, rehabilitating sites Selecting sites Creating sites management committees.	tourism products diversified  Population standards of living improved thanks to income derived from organizing events  Niger's sites and culture restored and promoted	200	200	200	200	800
DEVELOPING ECOTOURISM	Developing a sustainable tourism industry	Raising awareness of and training actors Identifying, developing and maintaining sites Developing and marketing products	Environment degradation better controlled Private initiative encouraged	200	200	200	200	800
MODERNIZING PROMOTION AND COMMUNICATION	Promoting Niger as a tourist destination with appropriate marketing campaigns	Putting tourism products on the Web. Informing T.O on web based information re travel agencies and hotels Providing modern means of communications to travel agencies	Diversification Contribution of tourism to the economy number of visits increased	40	20	-	-	60
REHABILITATING TOURISM AND HOTEL INFRASTRUCTURES	Improving tourism service delivery and bringing it up to standards	Preparation of project specifications by appropriate struct. Training staff Renovating equipment rehabilitating buildings	Higher rate of visits of structures Competitive structures	PM				
<b>TOTAL TOURISM</b>				<b>980</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>3,610</b>

## ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

SUBSECTOR	PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
					2002	2003	2004	2005	
HIGHWAYS	RURAL ROADS	1- Provide access to rural areas with strong economic potential or high population density	Construction of 150 kilometers		375	375	375	375	1,500
			Construction of 198 kilometers		875	875	875	875	3,500
			Construction of 460 kilometers		3,750	3,000	3,000	2,500	12,250
			Construction of 75 kilometers		550	550	550	550	2,200
			Construction of 1000 kilometers of rural roads GAYA rural roads		PM 280	PM 280	PM 280	PM 280	1,120
		<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>5,830</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>20,570</b>	
		2- Maintain dirt roads	Ensure regular maintenance of 2 692 km of dirt roads		400	500	500	500	1,900
		3- Improve rural transportation	Implementation of a system to operate intermediate means of transport		400	200	200		800
			Creation of production units for intermediate means of transport		200	200	100		500
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>600</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,300</b>
	<b>Total Rural Roads</b>			<b>6,830</b>	<b>5,980</b>	<b>5,880</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>23,770</b>	
	ROAD MAINTENANCE	Guarantee sustainable investment	Improvement in programming, terms, and methods of actually performing maintenance	System for planning and management of road maintenance put in place	100	100	-	-	200
			Damaged infrastructure repaired		-	400	400	400	1,200
		Rehabilitate damaged infrastructure	Rehabilitation of infrastructure	9 229 Km of roadway maintained consistently	6,000	6,000	5,500	5,000	22,500
		Operationalize CAFER	Periodic maintenance	1 159 Km of paved roads maintained	-	300	300	400	1,000
			Road maintenance	2 682 Km of dirt roads maintained	4,000	3,000	1,500	1,500	10,000
			Installation of bascule bridges	Bascule bridges installed	300	300	300	400	1,300
		<b>Total Road Maintenance</b>			<b>10,400</b>	<b>10,100</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>7,700</b>	<b>36,200</b>
	CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS	Provide access to areas with strong economic potential and high population density	Construction of AYOROU highway, MALI border		134	1,031	1,062	1,500	3,727
			Construction of MAINE GAIDAM DIFFA highway		659	829			1,488
			DIFFA - DAMASAK				1,421	2,421	3,842
			ZINDER - AGADEZ			945	1,828	2,827	5,600
			ASSAMAKA ARLIT				500	1,000	1,500
Activation of CAFER				PM	PM	PM	PM	-	
Construction of rural roads			1 883 Km of rural roads built	PM	PM	PM	PM	-	
Studies on Madaoua Bouza Keita, Tibiri Dakoro highways				400	-	-	-	400	
Gaya Kamba				-	-	-	-	-	
Bridge over the Goroubi				-	-	500	1,000	1,500	
<b>Total Road Construction</b>			<b>1,193</b>	<b>2,805</b>	<b>5,311</b>	<b>8,748</b>	<b>18,057</b>		
TRAINING OF OPERATORS IN THE SECTOR	Train operators in the sector	Roadwork training for local cooperatives	Sector operators trained	50	50			100	
		Training for SME managers	SME managers in the sector trained	50	50	50	50	200	
		<b>Total Training of Trainers</b>			<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>300</b>
PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE POLICY	Conceptualize and implement a new policy on road construction focusing on poverty reduction	Systematic upgrading of dam capacity	Dam capacity created	PM	PM	PM	PM		
		Teaching the value of grassroots lifestyle for socio-educational purposes		PM	PM	PM	PM		
		<b>Total Construction and Maintenance Policy</b>							
<b>TOTAL ROADS</b>					<b>18,523</b>	<b>18,985</b>	<b>19,241</b>	<b>21,578</b>	<b>78,327</b>

ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

SUBSECTOR	PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005	
					2002	2003	2004	2005		
TRANSPORTATION	NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION PLAN	Prepare and implement a national transportation plan	Preparation of a national transportation plan	National transportation plan drafted and implemented		100	100	100	300	
		<b>Total National Transportation Plan</b>				-	100	100	100	300
	ROAD SECURITY	Improve the effectiveness of technical testing of vehicles	Providing centers with equipment	Centers provided with equipment		100				100
		Train personnel	Training personnel in the sector	Sector personnel trained						-
		Setup a database	Setup of a database	Database set up		50				50
		Carry out a sensitization campaign	Education and sensitization of the public	Public sensitized to traffic circulation		25	25			50
		Draw up a driving instruction program	Revision of driver's license examination	Instruction program prepared			50	50		100
		Implement a road signal system and develop rest areas	Infrastructure development	Horizontal and vertical signaling implemented				50	50	100
		Update the highway code and create a road security fund	Strengthening of the legal and regulatory framework	Highway code updated and road security fund established			50			50
	<b>Total Road Security</b>					175	125	100	50	450
	MODERNIZATION OF THE TRANSPORTATION INDUSTRY	Modernize the transportation industry	Implementation of an operating system for carriers	Carrier operating system implemented		200	100	150	150	600
		Create a dry port	Creation of a dry port in Niamey	Dry port established in Niamey			100	800	800	1,700
		Gradually liberalize the sector by eliminating institutional red tape	Drafting of related standards	Standards drafted	PM					
		Encourage the formation of transportation groupings by creating the GIE	Use of regular lines	Regular lines used	PM					
		Establish a contractual relationship between carriers and loaders	Establishment of contractual relationships between carriers and loaders	Contractual relationship between carriers and loaders established	PM					
		Computerize transportation documents	Computerization of documents	Transportation documents computerized			50	100	100	250
		Extend observatory coverage to domestic traffic	Extension of observatory activities to domestic traffic	Domestic traffic observatory expanded and operational			50			50
		Sensitize operators	Sensitization of operators	Operators sensitized		25	25			50
		Train professionals	Training of operators	Senior operators trained		20	30	25	25	100
			Introduction of management training at CFTR	Management training introduced at CFTR		50	50	100	50	250
	<b>Total Modernization of The Transportation Industry</b>					295	405	1,175	1,125	3,000
	IMPROVEMENT IN URBAN MOBILITY	Implement a public transportation financing system	Promotion of public transportation	Financing system put in place Infrastructure developed		50	200	500	500	1,250
		Create units to promote non-motorized transportation	Promotion of non-motorized transportation	Units for promoting non-motorized transportation created			100	150	150	400
		Organize urban transportation	Drafting of a national traffic circulation plan in Niamey	Niamey traffic plan drafted			50			50
		<b>Total Improvement in Urban Mobility</b>					50	350	650	650
	RURAL TRANSPORTATION	Promote intermediate means of transportation	Implementation of a system for financing intermediate system	Financing system in place		100	100	100	100	400
			Creation of production units for intermediate means of means of transport	Production units for intermediate means of transportation established			100	100	100	300
<b>Total Rural Transportation</b>					100	200	200	200	700	
WATER TRANSPORTATION	Encourage infrastructure development	Implementation of a system for financing river transport	Financing system in place			50	50	50	150	
		Creation of production units for river carriers	Chain of production units for river carriers created			50	50	50	150	
		Organization of river transportation	Transportation specifications drafted Sector regulations drafted	PM PM						
	<b>Total Water Transportation</b>					-	100	100	100	300
<b>TOTAL TRANSPORTATION</b>					<b>620</b>	<b>1,280</b>	<b>2,325</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>6,450</b>	
<b>TOTAL ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE</b>					<b>19,143</b>	<b>20,265</b>	<b>21,666</b>	<b>23,803</b>	<b>84,777</b>	

**URBAN DEVELOPMENT - HOUSING - SANITATION: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005	
				2002	2003	2004	2005		
URBAN DEVELOPMENT	Increase the contribution of the urban sector to development	Reform of urban development frames of reference and schemes	Frame of reference for land development prepared	200	200	200	-	600	
	Provide greater economic opportunities for urban dwellers with a view to improving their living conditions	National and local capacity building	Simplified planning tools available	-	100	100	100	300	
		Amendment of urban and land management standards	Urban management standards adopted	70	40	40	-	150	
	Organize urban development to meet the demands of decentralization		Support for development of communes	Capacity building in communes achieved	1,000	1,000	1,500	1,500	5,000
			Implementation of structural equipment programs in the old and peripheral districts of Niamey	Institutional and financial support system in place	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
			Creation of a national land development scheme	National land development scheme prepared	100	100	-	-	200
	Development of new urban zones	New urban zones developed	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	3,000		
	<b>Total Urban Development</b>			<b>2,370</b>	<b>3,440</b>	<b>3,840</b>	<b>3,600</b>	<b>13,250</b>	
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	Construct low-cost housing	Construction of low-cost housing	1 500 housing units constructed in Niamey 500 housing units constructed in other towns in the country	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	12,000	
		Analysis of its feasibility and establishment of a housing bank	Public and private resources harnessed	-	1,500	1,500	-	3,000	
		Promotion of local construction materials	Appropriate, adapted method of development implemented	100	100	100	100	400	
	<b>Total Housing Development</b>			<b>3,100</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>15,400</b>	
SANITATION	Provide large urban centers with development blueprints	Drafting of sanitation guidelines	Sanitation guidelines prepared	300	300	300	300	1,200	
	Construct rainwater drainage systems in cities	Implementation of drainage projects	Rainwater drainage projects implemented	3,500	3,500	3,500	4,000	14,500	
	Implement a permanent system of waste collection and treatment	Waste management and treatment	Permanent system of waste collection and treatment in place	300	300	300	300	1,200	
	Enhancement of the urban environment	Support for emerging household waste management operators IEC-type program	Clean urban environment with the support of emerging operators	PM			-	-	
		<b>Total Sanitation</b>			<b>4,100</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>4,600</b>	<b>16,900</b>
<b>TOTAL URBAN DEVELOPMENT- HOUSING-SANITATION</b>				<b>9,570</b>	<b>11,640</b>	<b>12,040</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>45,550</b>	

GOOD GOVERNANCE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL
				2002	2003	2004	2005	2002 - 2005
ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	1- Redefine the mission of government and adapt its organization to the current context  * Refocus and streamline the role of the state limiting it to its basic mission	Updating of the study on redefining the mission of government  Updating of the administrative reform guidelines	Mission of the state redefined and refocused					
			Decentralized development management	13				13
			Vision of administration clarified	30				30
	2- Modernize public administration management  * Build the capacity of public administration  * Computerize administrative management  * Continue the processes of administrative deconcentration  Modernize administrative management tools and instruments	. Matching resources with the objectives of public administration  . Updating and implementation of the public administration computerization guidelines  . Drafting and implementation of the deconcentration charter  Streamlining administrative management procedures, tools, and instruments	Sharing of financial and physical resources among administrations streamlined	4				4
			Administrative management controlled	13	113			126
			Legal framework of deconcentration put in place	13				13
			Administrative management controlled	27	36			63
	3 - Strengthen professionalism in administration  * Build the capacity of national training institutions  * Disseminate and apply rules on ethics  * Modernize human resource management in the public sector	. Reform of vocational training center programs  . Preparation and dissemination of a code of ethics  . Continue the process of reforming general and individual staff rules  . Build the public management capacity of managers in the administration	Information quality improved	10	10	10	18	48
			Code of ethics drafted	7	18	26	-	51
			The various codes and staff rules adopted are observed	3	-	-	-	3
			Public administration managers are trained in public management techniques	50	16	-	-	66
	4 - Improve the quality and accessibility of public services  * Create and administrative culture centered on quality public service in public administration  * Promote an information, communication, and public relations policy	. Train civil servants in the culture of quality public service  . Valorize the archival documentation function  Introduce system-wide customer service desks in public administration offices	Access to the public service improved	5	-	-	-	5
			A government communications unit is created in the Office of the Prime Minister	100	210	298		608
			Archival management is improved Public relations in public administrations are improved					
5 - Prepare and implement a forward-looking policy regarding job and career management  * Prepare and implement organizational frameworks for the public service  * Strictly implement current standards on the depoliticization of the administration	. Update the study on positions and employment  . Operationalize the national commission on streamlining government agencies and staffing	The position-employment adjustment is respected						
		The role and responsibilities of civil servants are clarified						
	* Strengthen the various mechanisms that provide checks and balances.	. Institute a national observatory and regional observatories	Structural and job stability are assured					
			Mechanisms whereby civil society can control administrative action are strengthened					
<b>Subtotal Administrative Governance</b>				288	403	334	18	1,043

GOOD GOVERNANCE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
POLITICAL GOVERNANCE	1- Consolidate the democratic process and promote a democratic culture							
	Promote civic-mindedness	Organize training and sensitization workshops on the foundations of democracy Reintroduce civics in school curricula Translate and publish the basic laws of the Republic in the national languages		200	200	200	200	800
	Complete establishment of the institutions envisaged in the constitution Institutionalize the role of the opposition	Install the economic and social council and the high council on communication Build and fit out CNDH headquarters Draft and adopt the statutes of the opposition		235	-	-	-	235
	Strengthen the republican character of the army	Implement the recommendations of the dialogue on the army and democracy Implement the recommendations of the NGO forums						
	2- Build the capacity of civil society							
	Strengthen the partnership with civil society	Training workshops for organization members on the rule of law and the democratic process		15	15	15	15	60
	Revitalize the agencies that promote human rights and democracy			200	200	200	200	800
	3- Consolidate peace in the areas affected by conflict	Sensitization and training on the culture of peace Support peace in northern Niger		15	15	15	15	60
				227	-	-	-	227
	4- Establish a peaceful social climate	Build the capacity of the social dialogue commission	Conditions for social appeasement are created	90	90	90	90	360
5- Reform the justice system to make it accessible to the general public								
Adapt legislation to the national and international context	Continue revising the laws to adapt them to the national and international contexts	New laws, better suited to the national and international environment, are drafted						
Introduce effective operational jurisdiction	Construct new judicial delegations	Frameworks in which jurisdictions can function better are created						
Improve the conditions in which prisoners are detained	Build and repair detention stations and regional courts							
Strengthen the independence of the magistracy	Improve the physical and working conditions of magistrates, and train magistrates							
	<b>TOTAL POLITICAL GOVERNANCE</b>			982	520	520	520	2,542

GOOD GOVERNANCE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL
				2002	2003	2004	2005	2002 - 2005
ECONOMIC GOVERNANCE	1- Continue the process of state divestment							
	* Continue privatization of productive and competitive market sectors	* Privatize the public enterprises on the list of companies to be privatized	A public enterprise privatization plan is adopted and implemented					
	2- Promote a dynamic private sector							
	* Sensitize Nigeriens to investment in the establishment of productive enterprises	Prepare and implement an information, training, and sensitization plan for Nigerien operators to invest in the industrial sector	A national investment incentive scheme is implemented	15	15	15	-	45
	3- Encourage and provide security for private investors							
* Create an institutional and legal framework conducive to competition and competitiveness	Removal of all institutional, legal, and social barriers to competition and private sector development	Specific conditions favoring national investors are created	60	20	20	20	120	
4- Build economic management capacity				1,240	-	-	-	1,240
<b>Subtotal Economic Good Governance</b>				<b>1,315</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1,405</b>
LOCAL GOVERNANCE	1- Bring the government closer to those it governs							
	* Complete the legal framework for decentralization	* Adopt and implement laws on decentralization						
	* Institute local governments and their management units	* Organize local elections * Install communes, departments, and regions		1,500	500	500	500	3,000
	* Execute the various levels of decentralization	Support decentralization		300	300	300	300	1,200
	2- Deepen, strengthen, and consolidate democracy at the grassroots level	Organize training and sensitization workshops for elected officials on the institutional and legal framework		200	200	132	-	532
	* Build local capacity (human, material, and financial resources)	Organize regional forums on decentralization		150	150	100	150	550
	* Organize a round table on decentralization	After the round table, make commitments to support the decentralization process		10	10	10	-	30
	* Create a decentralization support fund	The decentralization support fund is operational.		60				60
	* Create regional price stabilization funds	The regional and subregional price stabilization funds are operational.		500	500	500	500	2,000
	* Implement the recommendations of the Niamey and Tahoua forums on NGOs	The partnership between the state, local development organizations, and local governments is formalized		50	75	75	50	250
	* Implement the recommendations of the Niamey and Tahoua forums on NGOs	Train and sensitize grassroots communities in the management of local affairs		10	10			20
	* Formalize the relationship between local governments and local development organizations	Complete the regional and subregional land development guidelines						
	Involve and give positions of responsibility to grassroots communities and women, in particular, in the management of local affairs	Support the preparation of regional development guidelines (SDDR)		100	-	-	-	100
3- Reduce disparities among the regions	Cooperation program decentralized		200	200	100	-	500	
Implement a national land development policy								
<b>Subtotal Local Good Governance</b>				<b>3,080</b>	<b>1,945</b>	<b>1,717</b>	<b>1,500</b>	<b>8,242</b>
LEGAL GOVERNANCE		Construction, outfitting, and transfer of jurisdictions		380	266	-	-	646
	<b>Subtotal Legal Governance</b>				<b>380</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL GOVERNANCE</b>				<b>6,045</b>	<b>3,189</b>	<b>2,806</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>13,878</b>

VULNERABLE GROUPS : NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
SUPPORT AND REINTEGRATION OF VULNERABLE PERSONS	Reduce the unemployment rate	Create "return to the land" villages Service arable land  Service arable land Train the unemployed in community affairs  Train young entrepreneurs Training in minor occupations Support the establishment of businesses Establishment of labor-intensive projects in rural and urban areas	Greater participation by large numbers of unemployed persons in economic activities	480	540	655	655	2,330
	Create and framework that would take care of senior citizens without support	Social mobilization for the emergence of participatory support structures Study on the knowledge and skills of elderly persons	Status of the elderly improved	55	100	150	150	455
	Progressively and permanently reintegrate disaster victims, refugees, and other displaced persons	Settlement and care of displaced persons Creation of income generating activities	Refugees, disaster victims, and other displaced persons taken care of and reintegrated	100	250	350	350	1,050
	Contribute to disaster and conflict prevention	Sensitization campaign Social mobilization for the emergence of participatory support structures	Population sensitized and made aware of the dangers of disasters and conflicts	50	140	30	25	245
	Improve the living conditions of disabled persons and other underprivileged groups	Disseminate texts Train trainers	Legal texts disseminated	10	20	-	-	30
		Support the national and regional CNTH Train 400 disabled persons in minor and other occupations	Increased resources for disabled persons and their families Fewer beggars 400 disabled persons trained and set up on an individual basis or in groups	30	25	25	-	80
		Create a support fund for underprivileged persons	Support fund available to underprivileged families	PM	PM	PM	PM	
			Microprojects designed and implemented	50	80	80	30	240
		Establish and equip specialized schools in each subregion Teacher specialization Sensitization of parents	42 special and integrated schools created and functional	PM	PM	PM	PM	
		Construct adapted prisons Create an observatory to monitor the implementation of laws Revise the criminal code and code of criminal procedure	Situation of prisoners improved	300	303	302	-	905
Train prisoners in minor occupations Establish working capital		Prisoners trained in minor occupations Working capital available	9	64	59	-	132	
Sensitization campaign		Populations sensitized and made aware of the error of early marriage and pregnancy	15	15	15	-	45	
Promote income generating activities and establish working capital for women with genital fistula	Women suffering from genital fistula are reintegrated into the economy	PM	PM	PM	PM			
Support to children in difficult situation	Economic and social reintegration Training Creation of community day-care centers		PM	PM	PM	PM		
<b>TOTAL VULNERABLE GROUPS</b>				<b>1,099</b>	<b>1,537</b>	<b>1,666</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>5,512</b>



**INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) USE	Promote and increase ICT use	Improve the information systems designed to promote development actions		150	300	300		750
		Promote ICT use in the basic sectors (education, health, crafts, etc.)		150	150	150	150	600
		Promote community access points (urban areas, poor rural areas)		200	200	200	200	800
		<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>500</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>2,150</b>
INSTITUTIONAL AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT	Build the government's institutional and technical capacity in ICT	Develop a government network		150	150	150		450
		Training		200	200	200	200	800
		Increase the service provision capacity of technical units		50	50	50		150
		Define a legal framework		PM	PM	PM		
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>400</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1,400</b>		
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>				<b>900</b>	<b>1,050</b>	<b>1,050</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>3,550</b>

**INFORMATION SECTOR: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2002	2003	2004	2005	
INSTITUTIONAL AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT	Improve the quality of information service provision	Institutional support		250	250	250	250	1,000
		Support for the television community		200	200	200	200	800
		Regionalization of TV and radio		150	150	300	300	900
				200	300	210	100	810
		Support for and modernization of TV		400	400	400	400	1,600
Support for and modernization of radio		70	130	124		324		
<b>TOTAL INFORMATION SECTOR</b>				<b>1,270</b>	<b>1,430</b>	<b>1,484</b>	<b>1,250</b>	<b>5,434</b>

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2,002	2,003	2,004	2,005	
IMPROVED ACCESS TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES IN RURAL AREAS AND IMPROVED QUALITY OF SERVICE	Improve the accessibility of telecommunication services in rural areas	Increase rural service		60	532	692	792	2,076
	Improve the quality of the services provided	Number DOMSAT land line stations		500	500	500	500	2,000
		Install a frequency control center in Niamey		150	420	30		600
<b>TOTAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS</b>				<b>710</b>	<b>1,452</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>1,292</b>	<b>4,676</b>

**POSTAL SERVICE: NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) ACTION PLAN**

PROGRAMS	OBJECTIVES	ACTIONS	EXPECTED RESULTS	FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING (in CFAF millions)				TOTAL 2002 - 2005
				2,002	2,003	2,004	2,005	
IMPROVED POSTAL SERVICES	Improve the quality of postal service provision	Computerize services		198	174	56		428
		Introduce Cyber-service		86	30	30		146
		New products		40	20	20		80
		Construction of infrastructure		300	400	338	400	1,438
		Transportation		150	150	150		450
		Training		75	75	75		225
		Other investment		90	45	43		178
<b>TOTAL POSTAL SERVICE</b>				<b>939</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>2,945</b>

**NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002-2005 BY SOURCES OF FINANCING**

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAP millions)	FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAP millions)						FINANCING NEEDED	
			EXTERNAL			NATIONAL BUDGET				TOTAL i + u
			A.N.R 1	Borrowing 2	Total i = 1+2	Capital 3	Current 4	Total u = 3+4		
BASIC EDUCATION	Primary Education (Basic 1)	174,939	22,412	9,202	31,614	4,091	80,234	84,325	115,939	59,000
	Secondary Education (Basic 2)	58,513	-	1,987	1,987	4,760	34,100	38,860	40,847	15,866
	Nonformal Education	9,286	1,591	-	1,591	-	1,490	1,490	3,081	6,205
	<b>Total Education</b>	<b>240,738</b>	<b>24,003</b>	<b>11,189</b>	<b>35,192</b>	<b>8,851</b>	<b>115,824</b>	<b>124,675</b>	<b>159,867</b>	<b>81,071</b>
HEALTH	Strengthening healthcare and combating disease	45,161	2,195	-	2,195	12	14	25	2,220	42,941
	Improved access by the poor to essential health services	29,797	-	2,149	2,149	1,225	1,438	2,663	4,812	24,985
	Availability of material resources	112,951	-	3,076	3,076	1,099	70,800	71,899	74,975	37,976
	Human resource development	29,390	-	5	5	549	25,228	25,777	25,782	3,908
	Hygiene and sanitation	10,410	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,410
	Changing health behaviors	910	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	910
	Strengthening of social action in health	4,030	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,030
	Improved availability and accessibility of essential drugs	10,189	500	-	500	-	-	-	500	9,689
	Building institutional and research capacity	12,881	32	40	72	-	45	45	117	12,764
	<b>Total Health</b>	<b>298,719</b>	<b>2,727</b>	<b>5,279</b>	<b>7,997</b>	<b>2,865</b>	<b>97,825</b>	<b>100,409</b>	<b>108,406</b>	<b>147,313</b>
HIV-AIDS <small>(see footnote)</small>	Involvement of central, regional, and peripheral departments in the fight against AIDS and in population issues	185	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	185
	Involvement of civil society, the private sector, and grassroots community organizations	147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	147
	Inclusion of anti-AIDS activities and population issues in development plans and programs	115	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	115
	Operational research	194	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	194
	Information-Education-Communication	1,096	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,096
	Epidemiological surveillance	1,250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,250
	AIDS prevention	4,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,400
	Care and counseling for persons living with HIV	4,747	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,747
	Economic support for affected groups and persons living with HIV	3,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,500
	Increased national capacity to undertake population activities	738	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	738
	Implementation of a system of sensitization about the relationship between population and development	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	619
	Support for studies and research on population and health	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400
<b>Total HIV-AIDS</b>	<b>17,391</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>17,391</b>	
RURAL DEVELOPMENT	Food security	55,893	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,400	45,293
	Anti-desertification and natural resource management efforts	14,053	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,053
	Development of income-generating activities	133,812	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,500	100,312
	<b>Total Rural Development</b>	<b>203,558</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>43,900</b>	<b>159,658</b>
WATER RESOURCES SANITATION	Knowledge of water resources (segment 1)	2,461	129	-	129	-	9	9	138	2,323
	Meeting the needs of the population for water and sanitation (segment 2)	118,724	14,389	46,641	61,030	-	-	-	61,030	57,694
	Capacity building (segment 4)	1,845	1,709	-	1,709	-	54	54	1,763	82
	Support for production sectors (segment 3)	PM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Water-Sanitation</b>	<b>123,030</b>	<b>16,227</b>	<b>46,641</b>	<b>62,864</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>62,927</b>	<b>60,769</b>	
PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT	Improvement of the legal and institutional environment for business	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000
	Facilitation of access to financing	20,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000
	Training and development of human capital	3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000
	Support for women	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000
	Support for youth	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000
	Clearing government payments arrears	120,091	-	-	-	-	120,091	120,091	120,091	-
<b>Total Private Sector</b>	<b>149,091</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>120,091</b>	<b>120,091</b>	<b>120,091</b>	<b>28,000</b>	

NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002-2005 BY SOURCES OF FINANCING

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAF millions)	FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAF millions)						FINANCING NEEDED	
			EXTERNAL			NATIONAL BUDGET				TOTAL 1+u
			A.N.R 1	Borrowing 2	Total 1+2	Capital 3	Current 4	Total u = 3+4		
ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE	<b>Rural Roads</b>	26,820	18,120	7,200	25,320	-	-	-	25,320	1,500
	Access to rural areas with high economic potential and/or population density	23,320	16,120	7,200	23,320	-	-	-	23,320	-
	Maintenance of dirt roads	2,000	2,000	2,000	-	-	-	-	2,000	-
	Improvement of rural transportation	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,500
	<b>Highways</b>	164,337	-	-	66,285	-	-	-	66,285	98,052
	Road maintenance	57,720	-	-	46,400	-	-	-	46,400	11,320
	Road construction	106,317	-	-	19,685	-	-	-	19,685	86,632
	Training of sector operators	300	-	-	200	-	-	-	200	100
	Drafting and implementation of a construction and maintenance policy	PM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Transportation</b>	12,650	-	-	250	-	-	-	250	12,400
	National transportation plan	500	-	-	200	-	-	-	200	300
	Road security	450	-	-	50	-	-	-	50	400
	Modernization of the transportation industry	5,300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,300
	Urban mobility	4,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,100
	Rural transportation	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,500
	River transportation	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800
	<b>Total Road Infrastructure</b>	<b>203,807</b>	<b>18,120</b>	<b>7,200</b>	<b>81,835</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>81,835</b>	<b>111,852</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>1,193,334</b>	<b>61,677</b>	<b>70,300</b>	<b>197,912</b>	<b>11,736</b>	<b>333,503</b>	<b>345,239</b>	<b>567,655</b>	<b>606,254</b>

N.B : Segment 3 of the Water-Sanitation sectoral policy and strategy on support for production sectors was not covered in the programming as it falls under other ministries, such as the Ministry of Agricultural Development, and the Ministry of Animal Resources.  
This segment is CFAF 493 370 330 000, of which CFAF 22 525 400 000 has been obtained and CFAF 470 844 930 000 is to be raised.

NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002-2005: STATUS BY TYPE OF FINANCING (Other Sectors)

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAF millions)	FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAF millions)						FINANCING SOUGHT	
			EXTERNAL			NATIONAL BUDGET				TOTAL i + u
			A.N.R 1	Borrowing 2	Total i = 1+2	Capital 3	Current 4	Total u = 3+4		
GOOD GOVERNANCE	Administrative Governance	1,043				114		114	114	929
	Economic Governance	1,405						-	-	1,405
	Political Governance	4,214						-	-	4,214
	Local Governance	19,332						-	-	19,332
	Legal Governance	646				646		646	646	-
	<b>Total Good Governance</b>	<b>26,640</b>				<b>760</b>		<b>760</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>25,880</b>
HANDICRAFTS	Institutional mechanisms and implementation of incentives	2,078								2,078
	Program to support handicraft microenterprises	3,000								3,000
	Development of handicraft product exports	2,000								2,000
	Development of handicraft activities by women in Niger	1,114								1,114
	Promotion of economic interest groups (GIE) for young graduates of handicraft projects	200								200
	Support for disabled craftsmen	300								300
	Credit system for funding handicraft activities	3,000								3,000
	<b>Total Handicrafts</b>	<b>11,692</b>								<b>11,692</b>
TOURISM	Drafting of a national tourism policy	150								150
	Improvement of new tourist sites	873								873
	Development of social tourism	1,300								1,300
	Development of cultural tourism	2,800								2,800
	Ecotourism	2,000								2,000
	Modernization of advertising and communication media	60								60
	Rehabilitation of hotel infrastructure	3,500								3,500
	<b>Total Tourism</b>	<b>10,683</b>								<b>10,683</b>
ENERGY	Energy									
	Increased electrification coverage and access rates	7,301								7,301
	Reduction in firewood consumption	2,853								2,853
	Building institutional capacity	850								850
	<b>Total Energy</b>	<b>11,004</b>							<b>1,776</b>	<b>9,228</b>
MINES	Mines									
	Maintenance of current production units	4,678								
	Diversification of production	15,516								
	<b>Total Mines</b>	<b>20,194</b>							<b>17,379</b>	<b>2,815</b>
VULNERABLE GROUPS	Support for reintegration of vulnerable groups	5,512								5,512
	<b>Total Vulnerable Groups</b>	<b>5,512</b>								<b>5,512</b>
URBAN DEVELOPMENT - HOUSING - SANITATION	Urban development	22,750			170				170	22,580
	Housing development	15,700								15,700
	Sanitation	17,500								17,500
	<b>Total Urban Development-Housing-Sanitation</b>	<b>55,950</b>			<b>170</b>				<b>170</b>	<b>55,780</b>

NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002-2005: STATUS BY TYPE OF FINANCING (Other Sectors)

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAF millions)	FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAF millions)						FINANCING SOUGHT i + u	
			EXTERNAL			NATIONAL BUDGET				TOTAL i + u
			A.N.R 1	Borrowing 2	Total i = 1+2	Capital 3	Current 4	Total u = 3+4		
HIGHER EDUCATION	Development of higher education	10,672							10,672	
	Sector reform	760							760	
	Development of research	1,100							1,100	
	Promotion of better resource management	545							545	
	Capacity building	2,275							2,275	
	<b>Total Higher Education</b>	<b>15,352</b>								<b>15,352</b>
MID-LEVEL EDUCATION	Mid-level education (general secondary)	17,240							17,240	
	Technical/vocational education	19,280	5,142		5,142	1,080	10,950	12,030	17,172	
	<b>Total Mid-Level Education</b>	<b>38,520</b>							17,172	<b>19,348</b>
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY	Development of ICT use	3,000								3,000
	Institutional and technical support	2,100								2,100
	<b>Total Information and Communication Technology</b>	<b>5,100</b>								<b>5,100</b>
INFORMATION	Institutional and technical support	8,209								8,209
	<b>Total Information</b>	<b>8,209</b>								<b>8,209</b>
TELECOMMUNICATIONS	Improved access to telecommunication services in rural areas and improved quality of service	4,676								4,676
	<b>Total Telecommunications</b>	<b>4,676</b>								<b>4,676</b>
POSTAL SERVICE	Improved postal services	4,180								4,180
	<b>Total Postal Service</b>	<b>4,180</b>								<b>4,180</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL OTHER SECTORS</b>		<b>215,712</b>	-	-	<b>170</b>	<b>760</b>	-	<b>760</b>	<b>37,257</b>	<b>178,455</b>



NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002 - 2005: STATUS BY TYPE OF EXPENDITURE

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAF millions)			FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAF millions)			FINANCING SOUGHT (in CFAF millions)		
		Operating	Investment	TOTAL 1	Operating	Investment	TOTAL 2	Operating	Investment	TOTAL 3
BASIC EDUCATION	Basic 1 (Primary Education)	148,899	26,241	174,940	90,948	25,291	115,939	58,051	950	59,001
	Basic 2 (Secondary Education)	39,559	16,954	56,513	28,593	12,254	40,847	10,966	4,700	15,666
	Nonformal Education	7,429	1,857	9,286	2,465	616	3,081	4,964	1,241	6,205
	<b>Total Education</b>	<b>195,887</b>	<b>45,052</b>	<b>240,739</b>	<b>121,706</b>	<b>38,162</b>	<b>160,067</b>	<b>73,981</b>	<b>6,891</b>	<b>80,872</b>
HEALTH	Strengthening efforts to fight disease and for healthcare	27,097	18,064	45,161	1,199	1,021	2,220	25,898	17,043	42,941
	Improved access by the poor to essential health services	17,878	11,919	29,797	1,825	2,987	4,812	16,053	8,932	24,985
	Availability of material resources	102,800	10,151	112,951	70,800	4,175	74,975	32,000	5,976	37,976
	Human resource development	25,228	4,162	29,390	25,228	554	25,782	-	3,608	3,608
	Hygiene and sanitation	6,248	4,184	10,410	-	-	-	6,248	4,184	10,410
	Changing health behaviors	546	384	910	-	-	-	546	384	910
	Strengthening social action in health	2,418	1,612	4,030	-	-	-	2,418	1,612	4,030
	Improved availability and accessibility of essential drugs	6,113	4,076	10,189	270	230	500	5,843	3,846	9,689
	Building institutional and research capacity	7,729	5,152	12,881	63	54	117	7,666	5,098	12,764
	<b>Total Health</b>	<b>196,053</b>	<b>59,864</b>	<b>255,719</b>	<b>99,285</b>	<b>9,021</b>	<b>108,406</b>	<b>96,679</b>	<b>30,643</b>	<b>127,313</b>
HIV - AIDS	Involvement of central, regional, and peripheral departments in the fight against AIDS and in population issues	185	-	185	-	-	-	185	-	185
	Involvement of civil society, the private sector, and grassroots community organizations	147	-	147	-	-	-	147	-	147
	Inclusion of anti-AIDS activities and population issues in development plans and programs	115	-	115	-	-	-	115	-	115
	Operational research	155	39	194	-	-	-	155	39	194
	Information-Education-Communication	1,096	-	1,096	-	-	-	1,096	-	1,096
	Epidemiological surveillance	1,000	250	1,250	-	-	-	1,000	250	1,250
	AIDS prevention	3,872	528	4,400	-	-	-	3,872	528	4,400
	Care and counseling for persons living with HIV	4,272	475	4,747	-	-	-	4,272	475	4,747
	Economic support for affected groups and persons living with HIV	3,150	350	3,500	-	-	-	3,150	350	3,500
	Increased national capacity to undertake population activities	605	133	738	-	-	-	605	133	738
Implementation of a system for sensitization about the relationship between population and development	557	62	619	-	-	-	557	62	619	
Support for studies and research on population and health	80	320	400	-	-	-	80	320	400	
<b>Total HIV-AIDS</b>	<b>15,235</b>	<b>2,158</b>	<b>17,391</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15,235</b>	<b>2,158</b>	<b>17,391</b>	
RURAL DEVELOPMENT	Food security	21,371	34,322	55,693	4,160	6,240	10,400	17,211	28,082	45,293
	Anti-desertification and natural resource management efforts	3,227	10,825	14,053	-	-	-	3,228	10,825	14,053
	Development of income generating activities	35,128	98,693	133,812	10,050	23,450	33,500	25,078	75,234	100,312
	<b>Total Rural Development</b>	<b>60,195</b>	<b>145,153</b>	<b>205,305</b>	<b>14,210</b>	<b>29,690</b>	<b>43,900</b>	<b>45,517</b>	<b>114,141</b>	<b>159,659</b>
WATER RESOURCES AND SANITATION	Knowledge of water resources (segment 1)	378	2,085	2,461	25	113	138	351	1,972	2,323
	Meeting the needs of the population for water and sanitation (segment 2)	15,278	84,646	99,924	10,985	50,045	61,030	4,293	34,601	36,894
	Capacity building (segment 4)	15,322	5,324	20,646	317	1,446	1,763	15,005	3,878	18,883
	Support for production sectors (segment 3)	PM	PM	-	PM	PM	-	PM	PM	-
	<b>Total Water-Sanitation</b>	<b>30,876</b>	<b>92,055</b>	<b>123,031</b>	<b>11,327</b>	<b>51,604</b>	<b>62,931</b>	<b>19,649</b>	<b>40,451</b>	<b>60,100</b>

NIGER POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY (PRS) FINANCING PLAN 2002 - 2005: STATUS BY TYPE OF EXPENDITURE

SECTORS	PROGRAMS	TOTAL COST (in CFAF millions)			FINANCING OBTAINED (in CFAF millions)			FINANCING SOUGHT (in CFAF millions)		
		Operating	Investment	TOTAL 1	Operating	Investment	TOTAL 2	Operating	Investment	TOTAL 3
PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT	Improvement of the legal and institutional framework for business	1,600	400	2,000	-	-	-	1,600	400	2,000
	Facilitation of access to financing	2,000	18,000	20,000	-	-	-	2,000	18,000	20,000
	Training and development of human capital	2,400	600	3,000	-	-	-	2,400	600	3,000
	Support for women	1,600	400	2,000	-	-	-	1,600	400	2,000
	Support for youth	800	1,200	2,000	-	-	-	800	1,200	2,000
	Clearing government payment arrears	120,091	-	120,091	120,091	-	120,091	-	-	-
	<b>Total Private Sector</b>		<b>126,491</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>146,491</b>	<b>120,091</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>120,091</b>	<b>5,400</b>	<b>20,600</b>
ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE	<b>Rural Roads</b>	<b>4,828</b>	<b>21,992</b>	<b>26,820</b>	<b>4,558</b>	<b>20,762</b>	<b>25,320</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>1,230</b>	<b>1,500</b>
	Access to rural areas with high economic potential and/or population density	4,198	19,122	23,320	4,198	19,122	23,320	-	-	-
	Maintenance of dirt roads	360	1,640	2,000	360	1,640	2,000	-	-	-
	Improvement of rural transportation	270	1,230	1,500	-	-	-	270	1,230	1,500
	<b>Highways</b>	<b>29,581</b>	<b>134,756</b>	<b>164,337</b>	<b>11,931</b>	<b>54,354</b>	<b>66,285</b>	<b>17,649</b>	<b>80,403</b>	<b>98,052</b>
	Road maintenance	10,390	47,330	57,720	8,352	38,048	46,400	2,038	9,282	11,320
	Road construction	19,137	87,180	106,317	3,543	16,142	19,685	15,594	71,038	86,632
	Training of sector operators	54	246	300	36	164	200	18	82	100
	Drafting and implementation of a construction and maintenance policy	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
	<b>Transportation</b>	<b>2,277</b>	<b>10,373</b>	<b>12,650</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>2,232</b>	<b>10,168</b>	<b>12,400</b>
	National transportation plan	80	410	500	36	164	200	54	246	300
	Road security	81	389	450	9	41	50	72	328	400
	Modernization of the transportation industry	954	4,346	5,300	-	-	-	954	4,346	5,300
	Urban mobility	738	3,362	4,100	-	-	-	738	3,362	4,100
	Rural transportation	270	1,230	1,500	-	-	-	270	1,230	1,500
	River transportation	144	656	800	-	-	-	144	656	800
	<b>Total Road Infrastructure</b>		<b>36,485</b>	<b>167,122</b>	<b>203,607</b>	<b>16,534</b>	<b>75,321</b>	<b>81,855</b>	<b>20,151</b>	<b>91,601</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>683,324</b>	<b>534,601</b>	<b>1,193,338</b>	<b>383,253</b>	<b>203,798</b>	<b>587,050</b>			<b>606,286</b>

**SUMMARY**

(in CFAF millions)

	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>TOTAL 2002 - 2005</b>
Priority sectors	190,889	207,826	218,930	239,108	<b>856,753</b>
Other sectors	37,749	38,557	40,193	39,298	<b>155,797</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>228,638</b>	<b>246,383</b>	<b>259,123</b>	<b>278,406</b>	<b>1,012,550</b>